

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

* * * * *

MEETING OF THE SUPREME COURT ADVISORY COMMITTEE

September 17, 2010

(FRIDAY SESSION)

* * * * *

[COPY

Taken before *D'Lois L. Jones*, Certified
Shorthand Reporter in Travis County for the State of
Texas, reported by machine shorthand method, on the 17th
day of September, 2010, between the hours of 9:03 a.m. and
4:56 p.m., at the Texas Association of Broadcasters, 502
East 11th Street, Suite 200, Austin, Texas 78701.

INDEX OF VOTES

Votes taken by the Supreme Court Advisory Committee during this session are reflected on the following pages:

<u>Vote on</u>	<u>Page</u>
Rule 18a/18b	20501
Rule 18a/18b	20522
Rule 18a/18b	20523
Rule 18a/18b	20523
Rule 18a/18b	20523
Rule 18a/18b	20525
Juror questions during deliberations	20547
Juror questions during deliberations	20548
Juror questions during deliberations	20549
Juror questions during deliberations	20552
Rule 297	20660
Rule 297	20660
Rule 297	20663
Rule 297	20673
Rule 297	20674
Rule 299a	20691

Documents referenced in this session

10-10	Recusal grounds memo - 18b (11-16-09)
10-11	Juror questions during deliberations memo re: Ford vs. Castillo (11-4-09)
10-12	Proposed amendments to Rules 296-299a (5-28-10)

--*-*

1
2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right, guys,
3 everybody ready to get going? Welcome to our session
4 today. I think we've got three agenda items, and we ought
5 to be able to get through that today, but we'll start as
6 always with a report from Justice Hecht as to what he and
7 the Court have been up to.

8 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: The civil case
9 information sheet, also known as the cover sheet, has been
10 finally approved and has been distributed to the clerks'
11 offices and available to the bar, and there were a few
12 comments, good comments, that we got back from the public
13 comment period, but I think the Office of Court
14 Administration is happy with the end result, and we hope
15 to get better statistics from using the cover sheet.

16 The disciplinary rules are being talked
17 about, and I just can't tell you how many hundreds of
18 hours the Court has devoted to the disciplinary rules. It
19 really has consumed a lot of time, and they are very
20 complex, and I know some of them are controversial, but
21 there will be a referendum of the bar on the rules
22 probably -- the current thinking is still mid-November to
23 mid-December, but I hope you will pay attention to them
24 and encourage your colleagues to do the same. Kennon has
25 worked an enormous amount on them, and if they pass then

1 we can have her back and get something else done, which
2 would be a good thing.

3 So please pay attention to those, and the
4 Court is about to take up the proposed amendments to Rule
5 18a and maybe 18b after this meeting and then the standard
6 jury instruction rule. I think we'll -- I hope we'll get
7 those later in this month. Also, there is -- we are
8 moving -- or maybe I should say lurching toward electronic
9 filing in the appellate courts, and some of that is
10 contingent or mostly contingent on there being the
11 software on the receiving end, on the courts' end, to
12 handle the electronic submissions when they come in, and
13 that is still being developed and may not be available
14 for -- until next year sometime, but meanwhile, the
15 Houston courts of appeals and our Court and some of the
16 other courts are experimenting with electronic submissions
17 in various different ways through e-mail and other ways,
18 so you should see more of that happening in the next few
19 months.

20 We're also trying to move toward filing of
21 the reporter's record and the clerk's record
22 electronically so that those would be -- so that we would
23 do away with the paper filings there, so all of this is
24 going to take some time, but we're moving in that
25 direction, and this committee looked at electronic filing

1 rules a year or so ago in anticipation of this time, and
2 probably when there is more of a movement to electronic
3 filing we'll probably do pilot projects in some of the
4 courts, like maybe the Houston courts first, the courts
5 that want to -- want to be the guinea pigs, before we go
6 to a statewide system and change the Rules of Appellate
7 Procedure. That's kind of the paradigm that the Federal
8 circuits use. They did them one by one around the
9 country, and now I think they're all -- I think all of the
10 circuits are doing electronic filing, so we're moving in
11 that direction as well. Any questions about that?

12 And then 15 years ago Chief Justice
13 Rehnquist, always a friend of the state courts, helped
14 establish an award, a most valuable player award for state
15 judges, and this year's recipient and the first Texas
16 judge to receive it is Justice Jane Bland of the Houston
17 court of appeals.

18 (Applause)

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And it wouldn't have to
20 do with the Supreme Court Advisory Committee.

21 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Right. One of her
22 colleagues wrote that "She has a thorough understanding of
23 the complexities of a large state justice system that is
24 diverse both geographically and in the type of cases it
25 handles as well as an appreciation of the various

1 interests it must serve. Justice Bland is smart,
2 even-handed, articulate, hard-working, and committed, and
3 she enjoys the earned respect of her peers."

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Is that Tracy that said
5 that?

6 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Well, no, could
7 have been.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Could have been.

9 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: And -- but one of
10 the things that was pointed out in the nominating process
11 was her service on this committee, so --

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Now we're talking.

13 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: So congratulations
14 to her, and you're welcome to attend the ceremony in
15 November when Chief Justice Roberts presents her with the
16 award.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Where is it going to be?

18 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: In Washington at
19 the Supreme Court building.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Oh, wow. Great. We've
21 got to find out what the date was. Jane, do you know what
22 the date is?

23 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: November 18th.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: November 18th. Okay.
25 It's now on our calendars. And anybody can go?

1 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: I don't know about
2 that. I don't know the details.

3 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Who wants to go all
4 the way to D.C.?

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, you know, I could
6 see some hecklers from this crowd perhaps showing up.
7 That's a terrific honor. Congratulations.

8 On the issue of the office of court
9 information, just a funny story from California. They
10 went where we decided not to go and have complex courts,
11 so if you have your case designated as complex, you not
12 only lose your judge but you get a different judge, but
13 you go to a different building, which they call "the
14 bank." I don't know why they call it "the bank," but it
15 sounds ominous. Anyway, after three and a half years of
16 litigation I'm in a case where suddenly the plaintiffs
17 want to get the case designated as complex. So in
18 responding to it I said to our associate, "Hey, call up
19 their office of court information and find out what types
20 of cases get designated complex, how many cases and
21 whether, you know, any defamation cases, which this is,
22 have ever been designated as complex," and so she reports
23 back that the office of court information in California,
24 which has a budget of, you know, a gazillion dollars said,
25 quote, "You would think that we would have that kind of

1 information, but we don't." And so we're flying blind on
2 that.

3 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Let me mention --

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

5 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: -- also we're
6 asking the committee to take a look at the new changes in
7 Federal Rule 26 that are supposed to take effect, I think
8 December 1st, having to do with expert reports, and Chief
9 Justice Gray has asked that we take a look at the problems
10 that surround the use of letter orders, letter rulings.
11 Trial courts say, "This is what I'm going to do," and the
12 parties are not sure whether to treat that as a ruling or
13 not, and so the Court thinks that's a good idea, and we
14 have a letter to Chip sending that along to the committee.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Great, thanks. Okay.
16 That takes us to our first agenda item, which is going to
17 be Richard Orsinger continuing to lead the discussion on
18 Rule 18b, the recusal rule, and you'll notice in one of
19 your tabs that Richard is obviously a frustrated football
20 coach because he has taken the rule and diagrammed it, so
21 tell us what our new play is.

22 MR. ORSINGER: Well, thank you, Chip. I've
23 had a lot of thoughts about this idea of drafting the
24 updated or modernized wording of the recusal rule, and I
25 really don't know that that's the best use of our

1 resources as a large committee. What I have attempted to
2 do by all those lines that look confusing are really
3 fairly simple, is that I've taken some of the more
4 prominent versions of these rules, which are very similar
5 in many jurisdictions, and tried to show where specific
6 wording is different, and it's not just a simple straight
7 line diagram because some people have subdivided grounds
8 into subparts, and as a result you get those kind of
9 crisscrossing diagonal lines, but I don't really think
10 this committee is probably a very effective place to
11 consider modernizing our language to make it gender
12 neutral and otherwise.

13 And, Chip, what I'm going to suggest is that
14 we continue the debate on the fundamental questions about
15 what we should do to regulate judicial behavior or
16 campaign contributions or whatnot and get some resolution,
17 if that's possible today, and then either have a group of
18 draftspersons or others later on come in to work through
19 the modernization choices, which are probably not so much
20 policy driven as it is just in terms of clarity of
21 language. Does that seem good to you?

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, whatever is good to
23 Justice Hecht is good to me, but our initial charge, I
24 think, was to deal with Caperton and those --

25 MR. ORSINGER: Yes.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: -- issues.

2 MR. ORSINGER: Those crisscross lines don't
3 deal with Caperton. They deal with the different ways as
4 possible to express kind of the existing concepts, because
5 our rule is old, and other rules have been written more
6 recently, and they've been -- gender neutral terms have
7 been adopted, and so there are improvements that can be
8 made, but they're not at the policy level.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Well, just in
10 terms of the matter of timing, if the Court is going to be
11 dealing with 18a, which this committee's work is finished
12 on, and wants to get to 18b then maybe today is the time
13 to say whatever we're going to say about 18b, but I don't
14 want to speak for --

15 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Yeah, that would be
16 good.

17 MR. ORSINGER: Okay. Then having reviewed
18 our transcripts from recent sessions, and it's been --
19 last time we talked in June, but it's been quite a long
20 time before that since we debated some of the fundamental
21 policies, but the way the debate and actually the kind of
22 public concern nationally has evolved is that we have
23 considerations for campaign contributions and the effect
24 that that should have on the recusal process, if any. And
25 then we have the issue of campaign speech or extra

1 judicial speech generally, even outside the context of the
2 campaign and the extent to which recusal rules can and
3 should have some standards or some -- reflect some policy
4 regarding what judicial candidates say and what judges say
5 outside the context of their official role as a judge
6 adjudicating cases.

7 What I thought I'd do to lead this
8 discussion today is to start with the campaign
9 contribution issue and then later on get into the free
10 speech or the campaign speech issue. On the campaign
11 contribution issue, there has been obviously a lot of
12 renewed interest in that issue since the Caperton decision
13 by the U.S. Supreme Court said that the 14th Amendment
14 imposed on the states certain minimum safeguards where it
15 appears in the -- in an objective -- from an objective
16 point of view that a particular litigant may have had a
17 disproportionate effect on a judicial race where the judge
18 is the or one of the deciding officials; and that, I think
19 everyone agrees, sets the outer limit; and as the debate
20 in this last committee meeting indicated, it's probably a
21 fairly rare situation where it will be so extreme and so
22 obvious that the 14th Amendment will be implicated.

23 And previous discussions, including Judge
24 Peeples -- I don't see him here today -- is of the view
25 that we don't have a really severe 14th Amendment problem

1 in Texas because the Caperton problem was, is that the
2 Supreme Court justice who considered the recusal motion
3 decided his own recusal, and there were no other judges
4 that had any decision-making power or review power over
5 that decision, and Judge Peeples has made the point
6 several times in this committee that in Texas we do
7 have -- the first line recusal is the judge decides
8 whether or not to recuse, and if he or she doesn't recuse,
9 then some other judicial official will make that decision
10 in the trial court level, and we've been through all this,
11 the procedure of the appointment of the judge to sit and
12 review.

13 At the appellate level, as a practical
14 matter, what they do is members of the appellate court
15 that are not being challenged will review the recusal
16 decision; and if everyone is being challenged, everyone on
17 the court, which sometimes happens at the Supreme Court
18 level, eight judges will take up the recusal of judge
19 number one, rule on it; and then eight other judges will
20 take up the recusal of justice No. 2 so that eventually
21 the recusals of all members of the Court are decided by
22 someone other than the judge who is being challenged; and
23 because we have that procedural safeguard that an
24 independent person will make the decision of recusal,
25 Judge Peeples has many times said that he feels like we

1 don't have near the exposure to a 14th Amendment problem
2 than some of the other states that don't permit that.

3 And I -- I don't know that his conclusion
4 was that we should do nothing because of that, but I would
5 think the argument could be made that because we have
6 procedural safeguards in place, that grounds for recusal
7 are not maybe as important in this state as they would be
8 in a state where the judge alone is deciding whether he or
9 she should recuse himself. To me we have two very broad
10 grounds for recusal that would suffice to provide a sense
11 of not only constitutionality but fairness. One is the
12 objective test and one is the subjective test. The
13 objective test is that viewed from a standpoint of a third
14 party a judge's impartiality might reasonably be
15 questioned, and I say that's an objective standard because
16 it has nothing to do with the actual beliefs or feelings
17 or actions of the judge who's being challenged. It's an
18 evaluation that's conducted from the perspective of a
19 third party and the reaction of the third party would have
20 to the circumstances. And I think it most directly
21 addresses the idea that the state as a whole has an
22 interest in the judiciary appearing to be impartial and
23 that any circumstances that might imperil that perception
24 would lead to a disregard of the results of individual
25 cases or perhaps a general disrespect for the rule of law

1 in the state, and this public policy that the state has an
2 interest in the appearance of impropriety has been
3 recognized by different U.S. Supreme Court judges who have
4 written on these questions that have come before them,
5 including the free speech question.

6 And in my view, and others here may
7 disagree, I believe that the U.S. Supreme Court justices
8 are more intolerant of attempting to control the content
9 of speech than they are of saying that speech has certain
10 consequences, so while it may be unconstitutional to
11 prohibit a judicial candidate from saying what they
12 believe, those same justices in their opinions either have
13 statements or intimations that while you may be free to
14 say what you want in a judicial campaign, if you say
15 something that would impinge on the state's policy
16 interest in an appearance of an impartial judiciary, the
17 state has greater freedom to provide for a
18 disqualification or recusal for having exercised the
19 speech, whereas they don't have any right to control the
20 exercise of that speech to begin with.

21 So, anyway, having said that, we have the
22 impartial standard or the objective standard and then we
23 have the subjective standard, and that is if you can make
24 a case that this judge has a bias or prejudice relating to
25 the subject matter of a litigant then you have a grounds

1 for recusal. Those are broad grounds. Some of them are
2 reflected in many states, some of them are struggling to
3 move from just a subjective to include an objective
4 ground, and as an aside I might note the objective ground
5 is probably more susceptible to review by an appellate
6 court because subjectivity inherently focuses on the facts
7 of the specific individual judge and their -- what their
8 behavior and statements reflect about their feelings and
9 beliefs, and that's not something that an appellate court
10 is free to involve themselves in because it's so fact
11 specific, and it's very subjective, and for the most part
12 appellate courts are less empowered I guess to act on
13 their beliefs of individual facts than they are for
14 abstract propositions.

15 The objective standard does lend itself to
16 appellate review more readily because it's an artificial
17 construct, and it's an effort to envision what an average
18 citizen or a nonparty or even maybe an average party would
19 think based on certain statements or actions by a judge
20 whether a third party would feel that the judge was
21 impartial or not. And I think you see that in the
22 Caperton case, because the West Virginia Supreme Court
23 judge that did not recuse was attacked on the only
24 available ground, which was subjective bias; and he said,
25 "I'm not subjectively biased, I've searched my own soul

1 and I don't have a bias"; and the U.S. Supreme Court did
2 not look at the record and say, "Well, we've searched your
3 soul also and we find a bias." They said, "We're going to
4 evaluate this from an objective standard. It doesn't
5 matter whether you truly are biased or feel that you're
6 biased. Irrelevant. We're going to apply an objective
7 standard that a third party looking at the situation would
8 not have confidence that you as a judge would be
9 impartial."

10 And so I think that the objective standard
11 is very important that it exists in Texas because it
12 allows the appellate courts or even the trial -- the judge
13 at the trial level that's brought in to evaluate the
14 recusal of the first judge, it allows them to evaluate and
15 weigh the public interest that the state has in an
16 appearance of fairness to the public as an important part
17 of maintaining respect for the judicial system and the
18 rule of law.

19 Okay. So we have an objective and a
20 subjective standard, and the proposals that are being
21 mentioned, not only on this committee but also around
22 America, are can we make those standards more objective in
23 certain areas; and in campaign contributions, that's
24 easiest to make objective, less so in speech, because in
25 campaign contributions can be measured in terms of dollars

1 and we can say that certain campaign contributions are not
2 significant and do not reflect on the impartiality of the
3 judge and others are so significant that they do; and we
4 can adopt a bright line that would mean objectively you
5 are either okay or not okay to preside over a case where
6 you've received contributions from the litigants or maybe
7 even from the lawyer, from the lawyers for the litigants;
8 and so we need to make a decision whether we want to have
9 an objective standard that has a bright line distinction
10 that everyone can see in advance. They know it during the
11 campaign period. They can return contributions in excess
12 of that amount if they want to avoid recusal, and if they
13 accept contributions in excess of that amount then they
14 will be subject to that recusal.

15 The advantage of the bright line is, is that
16 everyone knows where the line is and whether they want to
17 cross it or not. The problem with the bright line is
18 where do you draw it. Do you draw it too narrowly, do you
19 draw it too broadly, and there are policy issues that are
20 involved in that. And in Texas, though, the Legislature
21 has told us what bright lines they think reflect the
22 public policy of the state. They didn't tell us that they
23 would apply for recusal purpose, but they adopted it in
24 the Judicial Campaign Fairness Act. They have some bright
25 lines, and so in Texas we have the advantage that the

1 courts are not going to make up these bright lines or
2 don't have to make up the bright lines. The Legislature
3 has already given them to us, and the question is whether
4 we just want to be that objective or not, and do we want
5 to create a safe harbor that everyone knows in advance and
6 then what is the punishment if it's exceeded.

7 The previous iteration of this panel -- of
8 this committee that produced a proposal is that there
9 would be a recusal for judges who exceed the bright line,
10 and that recusal would be available to opposing parties,
11 not to someone who themselves exceeded a contribution
12 limit, but anyone that was opposing them could then recuse
13 the judge during that term. So there is a definitive time
14 period that's involved, and there is a specific amount of
15 money.

16 Now, when you get to these campaign
17 expenditures that are not direct contributions, that
18 bright line idea becomes more problematic because an
19 individual judge has no power over people buying
20 advertisements that either promote a campaign or detract
21 from someone else's campaign. So the judge in terms of
22 direct contributions to -- not to the candidate but to the
23 campaign, the judge actually has no control over that, and
24 so perhaps those rules need to be evaluated differently.

25 What the discussion aids that I sent around

1 have pointed out, different ways that different committees
2 have attempted to address the bright line issue. I think
3 the objective and subjective standards that exist under
4 our Rule 18b are pretty much recognized around the country
5 and in Federal statutes as well, so I don't think that we
6 need to change the language of our objective and
7 subjective standard. The question is do we want to adopt
8 any specific standards for campaign contributions or later
9 on on speech?

10 The last committee there was a suggestion
11 that Mike Hatchell made to look at the work that had been
12 done by a task force that the Supreme Court had put
13 together about a decade ago, and it was called the Supreme
14 Court of Texas Judicial Campaign Finance Study Committee,
15 and it was -- the report was dated February 23rd of '99,
16 and that was available to this committee when it made its
17 recommendations on adopting bright line rules for campaign
18 contributions as a ground for recusal, and so there was
19 some interest expressed, and Kennon was able to locate a
20 copy in the archives, I suppose, either electronic or
21 paper archives of the Supreme Court, and that was sent out
22 to you-all by e-mail, and their -- that task force made
23 specific recommendations for amendments to Rule 18b by
24 adopting an 18c that was campaign-related and was bright
25 line standard for recusal based on dollars contributed,

1 and then they also later on proposed an amendment to Canon
2 5 of the Code of Judicial Conduct, so that the two would
3 be working identically, that it would be improper for a
4 judge who could be sanctioned for taking contributions in
5 excess of what the statute allowed, and there would also
6 be recusal grounds, and I was hoping by sending this out
7 before the meeting -- I wish it was further in advance of
8 the meeting, but I sent them out when we were able to
9 locate them. I was hoping that some people had had the
10 chance to reread these proposals before we came here
11 today, but having reviewed these again a decade later, it
12 appears to me, and others may disagree, that the proposed
13 bright line rules that this committee adopted previously
14 about a decade ago are, in fact, kind of a synthesis or a
15 purification of a long rule, a Rule 18c that goes on for
16 four pages of definitions and concepts, and they were
17 really, really boiled down and set out in a kind of a
18 compact manner on the two proposed rules that came out of
19 the 2001 draft which were being discussed last time.

20 Now -- I'm sorry, did you want to say
21 something, Bill?

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I just wanted to -- I
23 noticed that Justice Pemberton was the reporter to this --

24 MR. ORSINGER: I think he was the rules
25 committee attorney at that time.

1 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: I was Kennon then.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It says on the second
3 page of this, Bob, that you were the reporter. Does that
4 mean you wrote all of this?

5 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Well, I was the
6 scribe. I mean, where this got started, Chief Justice
7 Phillips was real active in some of the ABA efforts
8 studying these kinds of issues. If I recall the history,
9 there had been proposals to encourage states to switch to
10 an appointed system away from elections, and I think the
11 approach was to figure out ways that states could adopt
12 procedural rules, things within the domain of the
13 judiciary, things that were short of constitutional
14 amendments and changing selection systems and that sort of
15 thing that would make the system -- you know, eliminate
16 some of the perceived -- possibly perceived taint of
17 campaign contributions and the like. He carried some of
18 these ideas back to Texas, and we wanted these -- the
19 Court appointed these task forces, and, yeah, basically I
20 did a lot of the drafting, and these were all ideas that
21 were vetted through the committee and discussed. We had a
22 series of meetings, and there was a lot of exchange, so it
23 represents a lot of input from a lot of people, including
24 the ABA.

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The reason I brought

1 that up is that I wondered if you agreed with Richard that
2 the 18c four pages is roughly re-articulated in the 2001
3 proposal from this committee.

4 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: It seems like the
5 2001 proposal. That may have been actually how it came
6 about. You know, I believe this -- I want to say the --
7 well, the task force report, actually the Court held at
8 least one hearing I recall, Judge Hecht, I remember in the
9 courtroom and having folks come in. We had
10 representatives and political parties speaking about the
11 proposals. I think there was a perception that maybe the
12 Court was potentially overstepping its proper bounds and
13 getting into essentially legislative matters, so
14 ultimately I think a lot of these ideas got winnowed down
15 to a more narrow focus and that what remained of that
16 recusal rule may reflect some of that process. Like, for
17 example, the --

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEIO: I'll take that as a
19 yes.

20 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: The judicial
21 canon, you notice the amendment about sanctioning judges
22 for knowingly violating the campaign limits. I believe
23 the Court narrowed that to be a knowing violation of
24 something you know is a -- or a knowing of your act that
25 you know has a legal consequence of a violation, and it

1 has to be witnessed by a law enforcement officer. It's
2 pretty narrow, narrow provision, what came out of it, but,
3 yeah, I think generally the 2001 proposal of the committee
4 is probably generally kind of going the same direction as
5 this more lengthy proposal did. There may be some moving
6 parts that it glosses over. I recall, you know, having to
7 look at the campaign finance laws, which could be a
8 somewhat intricate process, but I think generally they're
9 the same.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Representative Dunnam
11 from Waco was a member of our committee at the time that
12 we considered this, and he and others very much believed
13 that were the Court to adopt a rule like what we were
14 considering and ultimately recommended that the Court
15 would be overstepping its boundaries and intruding on the
16 legislative process, because -- I hope I paraphrase this
17 argument correctly -- but it was that the Legislature has
18 considered this, it's a very complex statute, not easily
19 put into shorthand as the rule was attempting to do.

20 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Yeah.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Not an easy bright line
22 to draw and that we should stay out of it, and if somebody
23 violated the statute then they would get in trouble for
24 that, but that recusal should be left alone and not -- not
25 attempt to deal with that. I think that was his position.

1 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: And I think that
2 happened at about a time where the Court had aroused some
3 concern among some legislators about things like the no
4 evidence summary judgment rules, the discovery rules.
5 Richard, I think you and I were at that civil practices
6 hearing where they kept us until 11:00 p.m.

7 MR. ORSINGER: I still have the scars.
8 Yeah.

9 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: The one was the --
10 I think the evidence would support a finding of a motion
11 of abuse on Richard Orsinger, and it was pretty ugly.

12 MR. ORSINGER: I was on so late I was the
13 only activity, and finally the Speaker of the House came
14 over and told them to let me go home. About 10:30 at
15 night.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So you were under house
17 arrest.

18 MR. ORSINGER: I was on Capitol TV I found
19 out later on.

20 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Oh, yeah. They
21 were probably in the suite watching it.

22 MR. ORSINGER: It was like being
23 cross-examined by 12 vicious enemies at one time.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, that may or may not
25 have explained -- we did recommend a rule to the Court,

1 and the Court never adopted it.

2 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Yeah.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And perhaps because of
4 this concern about the Legislature.

5 MR. ORSINGER: Well, a couple of things
6 could be said. First of all, the makeup of the
7 Legislature today is entirely different from what it was
8 then. I think Dunnam is still in the House.

9 MS. PETERSON: He's still there.

10 MR. ORSINGER: But I don't think he's in the
11 majority anymore, and secondly, there's a -- you would
12 expect, and this is important, and it's good, but you
13 would expect a member of the Legislature to feel like
14 something that the judicial system does to implement a
15 statute might be an encroachment on the legislative
16 authority, but the truth is it's the job of judges to
17 interpret statutes, and there is actually three components
18 to our government under the Constitution, one of which is
19 the Legislature and one of which is the courts, and
20 regulating the courts and deciding which judges are
21 qualified and not qualified and which judges should be
22 recused and not recused is often considered to be a
23 judicial function, not a legislative function.

24 So to me the strongest argument the
25 legislative advocate can make is you shouldn't use our

1 bright line rule for your recusal standard, but I don't
2 think that they should say you can't have a recusal based
3 on judicial contributions because that's not supported by
4 the separation of powers in the Constitution. So we may
5 not want to adopt the legislative bright line rule because
6 the Legislature may have had certain policies in their
7 mind, but we might arrive at our own bright line rule
8 which might coincidentally be the same rule they adopted.
9 I think that the Supreme Court has the constitutional
10 authority to make its own decision about when judges
11 should be recused.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Alistair hang on
13 for a second. In fairness to Representative Dunnam,
14 though, he would say that we thought very hard in the
15 Legislature about what was a legal campaign contribution
16 and what was illegal, and if it's legal then it's per se
17 not a basis for recusal. That was his argument. You
18 cannot recuse somebody if they received a legal campaign
19 contribution. Alistair, and then Buddy.

20 MR. DAWSON: But in light of the Citizens
21 United case and the ethics opinion that I read, isn't
22 there some question about whether the Judicial Campaign
23 Fairness Act either can be enforced or is constitutional
24 or can be circumvented? I mean, as I read that ethics
25 opinion, what they say is you can't -- the restrictions on

1 campaign contributions is unconstitutional, and my
2 interpretation of that is, well, you may have restrictions
3 on political contributions, but we can't -- lawyers,
4 companies, PACs, whomever made contributions to --
5 campaign contributions to judges beyond the limits of
6 the -- that are set forth in the Campaign Fairness Act.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

8 MR. LOW: Yeah, I point out, Richard, that
9 it was not only Dunnam. There were some Republican
10 senators that took the position that we had the power only
11 to draw Rules of Procedure, and they asked me what was
12 procedural and what was substantive, and I said, well, the
13 best I can do, if it's in the rules now it's procedural,
14 and if it's not, it's not, but it was not just him.

15 MR. ORSINGER: Uh-huh.

16 MR. LOW: I don't know, because there was
17 some dealing among many, and there were three different
18 proposals, that he wasn't the only one proposing that we
19 change the rule-making authority of the Supreme Court so
20 that it didn't go into effect until 90 days after they met
21 and like the Supreme Court, so it was -- thank goodness
22 we -- we escaped from that, but it wasn't just -- you
23 can't just blame him. There were others that --

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And I didn't mean to
25 suggest it was only him, because there were people on this

1 committee that felt as he did.

2 MR. LOW: Right.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I was using him as a
4 spokesperson.

5 MR. LOW: No, but he was by far the leader,
6 I would say.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And the most outspoken.
8 Yes, Justice Hecht.

9 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: But times change,
10 and so, I mean, that was our experience then. Part of the
11 reason to put together this task force was that there was
12 quite a bit of ignorance that had built up over judicial
13 campaigning since the late Seventies. I mean, it had
14 evolved and not everybody was aware of that. I remember,
15 for example, that the members of the task force were
16 astonished to learn that judicial candidates were often
17 asked to contribute part of their contributions to other
18 political activities, other than the party, and was that
19 fair to the contributors to the judge, to the judge's
20 campaign, that the judge then turned around and
21 contributed to something else that maybe they didn't want
22 to see it go to, but so that resulted in some further
23 limitations on what judges can do with contributions,
24 which I think most of the judges found welcome, but so it
25 was exploring some of those things.

1 But the landscape keeps changing, and it's
2 not just the complexion of the Legislature, but the
3 Legislature is a dynamic process, and they think different
4 things as time passes, and so the question -- I think the
5 Courts -- I can't speak for all of my colleagues, although
6 I should be able to --

7 HONORABLE DAVID MEDINA: I thought you
8 always did.

9 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: The world would be
10 a better place if I did, but I think the thought was that
11 it was -- you know, it was just not right, it hadn't --
12 there was not -- there were too many moving parts, and
13 there was not a -- people weren't coalescing around a
14 consensus. There seemed to be lots of outlying thought,
15 and so it just wasn't the time yet to do it, but Citizens
16 United, it doesn't go quite as far, Alistair, as to -- I
17 mean, I think it does call into question some of the
18 statutory restrictions, but there are lots of them that it
19 doesn't, but it certainly -- that and the White case and
20 the West Virginia case all --

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Caperton.

22 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Yeah, Caperton --
23 all raise the issue once again shouldn't we take another
24 look at this and not necessarily that we should -- I mean,
25 maybe the answer is the same answer it was in 2001, it's

1 working fine, let's leave it alone, but maybe not, and
2 there are a lot of -- there has been a lot of reaction
3 around the country, some of it very volatile and, for
4 example, in Wisconsin, to the Court's most recent
5 decisions, and so we need to take another look at it.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. And what one of
7 the motivating things of looking at this, Richard, was
8 that Justice Kennedy, who is an important voice on the
9 Court, specifically mentions recusal in both Caperton and
10 in White, as an alternative to restricting speech.

11 MR. ORSINGER: I agree with that. I think
12 he is the most vigilant protector of the First Amendment
13 that's on the Court today and in his opinion that he wrote
14 in White, which only he signed onto, he said that if you
15 have concerns about the appearance that's created by
16 campaign statements, you don't address that by restricting
17 speech, you address that in the recusal rules.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

19 MR. ORSINGER: Now, he didn't have nine
20 judges sign that opinion, but in my view, he represents
21 the most extreme position for when you are allowed to
22 restrain speech or sanction speech, and that his view was
23 that -- and you'll see this in the writing of other judges
24 that come up in these decisions, only maybe not as
25 explicit as what Chip just referred to, that when you

1 introduce the public interest or the state's interest in
2 having respect for the rule of law, you now have something
3 to weigh in the scales that's not there when you're
4 restricting speech and prohibiting people from learning
5 who they should vote for. So I feel like we have a
6 completely different constitutional background when
7 we're evaluating recusal rules that are driven by public
8 perception of fairness of the judiciary.

9 And a couple of other things. Buddy and I
10 were there during that bloody committee meeting, and the
11 recusal rule was not the focus of that committee meeting.
12 It was the discovery rules.

13 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Yeah. I just
14 said that -- I'm sorry.

15 MR. ORSINGER: And they were very angry, the
16 litigators, particularly, on that, and one of them was a
17 doctor, so he wasn't even a litigator, but they were very
18 angry about the discovery rules having been adopted in a
19 way that impaired their normal practice, which it did,
20 especially in deposition practice. It changed deposition
21 practice radically, and it was vociferously objected to in
22 that committee hearing, and I think that Justice Dunnam
23 started attending this committee as a result of --

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Representative Dunnam.

25 MR. ORSINGER: I'm sorry. Representative

1 Dunnam started attending this committee as a result of the
2 discovery rule thing and was therefore participating in
3 our discussion when the recusal rules came up; and as I
4 recall his position, is that there were many people on the
5 Legislature that only voted for the Fairness in Judicial
6 Campaign Act because it really didn't have any kind of
7 lock solid enforcement mechanism like automatic recusal,
8 and had they tried to enact automatic recusal in the
9 statute they might not have had the votes to even get the
10 bright line standards adopted, and having recognized that,
11 that's fine. They passed a law. That Legislature has
12 come and gone. The law is on the books. They didn't
13 provide the recusal mechanism, but if you look around the
14 country, you're seeing that more and more the American Bar
15 Association has a model Rule of Judicial Conduct that
16 requires for a bright line disqualification, they call it
17 -- they don't use the word "recusal" -- based on
18 contributions. Alabama statute has it. The Arizona
19 Supreme Court has adopted a rule that's a four-year
20 disqualification window. Mississippi Code of Judicial
21 Conduct.

22 And we know that the First Amendment is not
23 an absolute barrier to these kinds of rules because in the
24 Caperton case the Supreme Court said the 14th Amendment
25 requires you to disqualify if the campaign contributions

1 exceed a certain level. So we know that the 14th
2 Amendment is going to put some kind of restriction on how
3 much effect a litigant or a lawyer can have on a campaign.
4 So I really feel like we have plenty of room to maneuver
5 in the context of the First Amendment and the
6 constitutionality, and what we really ought to be debating
7 is the policy question of whether we want a bright line
8 rule or not, where we would draw the line if we have one,
9 and then if we're going to have one how do we write it.

10 MR. LOW: Richard, but am I correct, the
11 Supreme Court -- all the Federal judges have rules of
12 disqualification but not the Supreme Court. That judge
13 decides himself.

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Uh-huh. That's right.

15 MR. ORSINGER: U.S. Supreme Court.

16 MR. LOW: That's what I'm saying. So the
17 people that tell us what we've got to do, draw bright
18 line, they just -- they don't even have a procedure like
19 we do, and that's the top court, because when the Bush
20 case came along, Scalia's son, John, filed an amicus
21 brief, his firm did, and nothing was ever said about it.
22 I mean, he made his decision, and he's going on with it,
23 so the top court doesn't, but all the others do.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, let's do that the
25 next meeting, figure out a rule for the U.S. Supreme

1 Court.

2 MR. ORSINGER: Yeah, the supreme Supreme
3 Court advisory committee.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Alistair, did you have
5 your hand up?

6 MR. DAWSON: No.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Anybody have any
8 thoughts about the wisdom of having a bright line as
9 opposed to leaving it -- leaving the rule where it is,
10 where it sits right now?

11 MR. SCHENKKAN: Could I --

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pete.

13 MR. SCHENKKAN: At least some clarification,
14 is the bright line for the campaign contributions to the
15 candidate as opposed to the campaign expenditures or the
16 independent expenditures. I think those present two
17 different policy questions.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I think that's probably
19 right.

20 MR. SCHENKKAN: As well as two different
21 sets of constitutional background sets, so which is it or
22 both? What's the question?

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, I think it would be
24 both on the table.

25 MR. ORSINGER: The Supreme Court's --

1 Supreme Court Advisory Committee 2001 had separate
2 proposals for each, and I agree with you completely,
3 Peter. I think that the public policies are different and
4 should -- and each question should be divided
5 differently -- decided differently, and we could, for
6 example, I think reasonably say we're going to have a
7 bright line standard for what the judge can control, which
8 is what I accept as a contribution, and not have a bright
9 line standard for something they can't control, which is
10 that some interest group has decided to go after some
11 political issue I have no control over.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Judge Christopher.
13 Justice Christopher.

14 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: May I ask a
15 question about the first time this was brought up? Was
16 the purpose at that point to create a recusal rule or to
17 protect judges who took money up to the campaign levels?
18 Because my understanding of the idea behind why we're
19 bringing it up now -- and perhaps I'm misunderstanding it,
20 but the idea is that now that Caperton exists it's unclear
21 whether even if we're within the limits that that could be
22 used as a ground for recusal against a trial -- or against
23 a judge, and that's potentially what's been filed so far,
24 have been some contentions that even if you're staying
25 within the limits because you took a certain amount of

1 money from a litigant or a party, you should be recused.

2 So, you know, I'm trying to understand what
3 the purpose of our rule is. Is it to say if you're over
4 this you're recused, or is it to say if you stay within
5 these limits you're fine? And I see those as two
6 different ideas.

7 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Well, I think it
8 started out the former, that this was a threshold bottom
9 limit and anything over that was going to be recusal
10 because the idea was that the public is concerned about
11 the effect of campaigning on judicial decision-making, and
12 so we should try to do what we can to assuage those
13 concerns, and this is one way to do it. Then as -- as
14 people looked at it I think the second idea arose, but my
15 understanding all along was the appearance of impropriety
16 is kind of the -- is sort of the last resort. I mean,
17 it -- no matter what happens, no matter how little you
18 take or who gives it to you or under what circumstances,
19 if there is an appearance of impropriety that's always
20 going to be a ground for recusal, even if the contribution
21 was legal.

22 Now, Texas has some law, as you might
23 expect, that says that generally taking campaign
24 contributions is not grounds to recuse the judge, but it
25 might be under different circumstances, and so that

1 overarching idea was always there, but whether -- I think
2 now whether there should be a safe harbor or not is a
3 reason -- is something to talk about.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Roger, Buddy,
5 Bill, and then Stephen.

6 MR. HUGHES: Well, generally speaking I'm --
7 I like bright line rules because they're easier to apply,
8 and that's always to be desired. That being said, what
9 we're doing is tying -- at least I understand the basic
10 proposal is tying the bright line to a specific series of
11 statutes, which can be changed every time the Legislature
12 wanders to Austin. So we -- one of the risks I see is
13 that by tying the rule to the statutes, it means if we
14 want to be current every two years you may have to rewrite
15 the rule as, you know, statutes proliferate, et cetera.

16 The second thing is -- maybe this is not
17 much of a concern, but I'll throw it out. I could see the
18 possibility that people are going to litigate campaign
19 contribution violations only in recusal motions. That is,
20 all the sudden recusal law will be the primary source of
21 interpreting these statutes. People bringing up all kinds
22 of -- I don't want to say arcane, but subtle violations or
23 arguable violations for the first time in recusal motions,
24 which is -- and as I understand, criminal penalties are
25 attached to some of these. So all the sudden people are

1 going to be finding themselves accused of I guess -- I
2 don't know whether they're felonies or misdemeanors, in
3 campaign contributions for the first time after the
4 election has occurred.

5 Now, maybe this is not a problem because I
6 have noticed that in, you know, contested campaigns,
7 everybody watches each other's contributions and expense
8 reports like hawks, and often your opponent or interest
9 groups are the first ones to make every subtle or tricky
10 argument there is, but that I think is a concern if we tie
11 it expressly to a statute. Maybe there's some way to
12 blend it by simply saying -- adopting some of the rules we
13 have from negligence per se, which would give the Court
14 some leeway not to be strictly tied to a statute, just as
15 when negligence per se we aren't always saying that the
16 statute sets a standard of care. I throw that out.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Buddy.

18 MR. LOW: Chip, one of the problems with a
19 bright line contribution, that might just be one factor.
20 There may be other factors. They're in business together,
21 and if we say you're okay if you do that then can you not
22 use that along with the other, or one case I know where a
23 judge, nobody paid his filing fee but one lawyer, I mean,
24 for every time he came up. Well, it was within the
25 statute, of course, so it may be considered along with

1 other things, so if we just exempt that so that that can't
2 be considered as disqualification, maybe you could say
3 "solely," but it may be a series of things.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, the -- Richard's
6 bright line candidates, if I -- maybe I should ask you
7 what they are rather than trying to restate your position,
8 but I got the idea that the judge's impartiality might
9 reasonably be questioned or some language like that,
10 appearance of impropriety, which I think is about the same
11 thing, maybe it isn't. That's a kind of one bright line,
12 but the other bright line has to do with the -- for
13 campaign contributions has to do with the exceeding the
14 circumstances and the limits under the Campaign Fairness
15 Act. Is that right?

16 MR. ORSINGER: Well, this -- the proposal
17 from 2001 was to add as an automatic dis -- automatic
18 recusal ground these two campaign grounds. It wasn't to
19 make it a factor in the impartiality might reasonably be
20 questioned.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No. I realize that.
22 They're separate things, but as Justice Christopher says,
23 it's perfectly obvious to me that somebody is going to
24 argue that if you're -- if you -- if it's a campaign
25 contribution issue and you're not in violation of the

1 statute then your impartiality cannot reasonably be
2 questioned. I mean, that's going to be -- those two
3 things are going to be right next to each other, and under
4 those circumstances I wouldn't like adding the statutory
5 item because it sends the wrong message rather than the
6 right message. I might want to change the language, "the
7 judge's impartiality might reasonably be questioned," or
8 as in the current rule, "his impartiality might reasonably
9 be questioned," which obviously we want to make gender
10 neutral, just so it's clear that an appearance of
11 impropriety is something that we want to avoid based upon
12 the Judicial Campaign Finance Committee study report,
13 although it's old, and based upon just frankly what I
14 think the public believes that campaign contributions make
15 a difference in the outcome of cases; and if we're looking
16 to the public's perception rather than, you know, somebody
17 else deciding whether the conduct is inappropriate, like
18 lawyers and judges, if we're looking to the public's
19 perception, and I think that's probably where we should
20 look, then our current law is really not in sync with what
21 the standard would mean.

22 I mean, to say that accepting campaign
23 contributions is just -- that that has no -- that that's
24 just not something to even be considered, that's really
25 just silly, especially in terms of situations that Buddy

1 talks about where you accept contributions and, and, and,
2 and, and, and, and, so I don't know where that leads me,
3 but I think I get to the point of saying the general
4 objective standard as reworded perhaps, modernized
5 perhaps, is where I would be leaning, because I don't
6 think it adds very much to say that if you violate the law
7 you're, you know --

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You're going to be
9 recused.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: -- you're subject to
11 recusal.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Stephen.

13 MR. TIPPS: Well, if by a bright line rule
14 we're talking about a rule that says if a judge accepts
15 more than X dollars he or she must recuse in a case
16 involving the contributor, I would be disinclined to
17 support that for two reasons. One is it does strike --
18 that does strike me as a legislative type decision rather
19 than a judicial type decision setting that kind of a rule;
20 and so I think there would be some other risks of our
21 encroaching on legislative prerogative; and the other
22 reaction I have is that unless that dollar figure was so
23 low that we would all agree that a contribution of that
24 level could never really have that much influence on a
25 judge, and maybe it would be, I don't think we would be

1 addressing the Caperton problem because the Caperton test
2 is case-specific; and the rule under Caperton is that
3 the -- if the contribution is likely to have a significant
4 and disproportionate influence on getting the judge
5 elected then there's a consequence. And it seems to me
6 that if we're going to change the rule to comply with
7 Caperton, the way to do that would be simply to
8 incorporate in the rule the language from the opinion
9 rather than try to come up with a specific dollar figure.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pete, and then Bill.

11 MR. SCHENKKAN: I'm still not sure where I
12 come out on the idea of having a bright line recusal rule,
13 but if we do have one I don't think it has the problem you
14 described, and here's the distinction I would offer for
15 why I don't think it does. The bright line we're talking
16 about would be a ceiling but not a floor. That is, you
17 would have an automatic established recusal bright line in
18 that sense if you were a judge receiving contributions
19 above the specified level from the parties or their
20 lawyers, but a party on the other side if it wanted to
21 attack the judge would still have opened the due process
22 of it on the fact-specific argument that in this case,
23 even though you, the judge, only took less than the Texas
24 legislative levels of contributions from the parties and
25 judges combined with all these other facts, which is what

1 happened in Caperton, the whole thing goes too far for due
2 process. And I'm suggesting that our goal here, if we
3 have one, and I'm still saying I'm not too sure where I
4 come out on this -- if we did this we would be offering --
5 the Texas Supreme Court would be able to say, "We have
6 adopted a bright line rule that says this much is too much
7 in the way of direct campaign contributions" that in
8 effect would be a comment, would have to be put in a
9 comment that says, "This is not to say that under specific
10 circumstances under the Caperton opinion that there might
11 be due process challenging the direct contributions for
12 less."

13 That's why I asked that question earlier
14 about which are we talking about here, because I really
15 don't think there's much we can do by rule about these
16 direct campaign expenditures in the teeth of Citizens
17 United. I pretty well take that to be the United States
18 Supreme Court saying nobody can do anything about it. So
19 does that go any way to --

20 MR. TIPPS: Yeah, I know what you're saying.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No, I don't --

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard. Then Buddy.

24 MR. ORSINGER: I want to call everyone's
25 attention to the fact that the existing Code of Judicial

1 Conduct in Texas, Canon 5, subdivision (4), says, "A judge
2 or judicial candidate subject to the Judicial Campaign
3 Fairness Act," cites the act, "shall not knowingly commit
4 an act for which he or she knows the act imposes a
5 penalty. Contributions returned in accordance with
6 section so-and-so of the act are not a violation of this
7 paragraph." If I understand the interface of this Code of
8 Judicial Conduct with the statute then the Code of
9 Judicial Conduct prohibits a judge from accepting,
10 knowingly keeping, an excessive campaign contribution.

11 If I understand the interface between the
12 statute and the code and if I'm right -- and maybe, Bob,
13 I'm wrong -- but if I'm right then we have a standard that
14 might subject the judge to censure or even being removed
15 from the bench, and yet it's not a ground for recusal or
16 at least not an exclusive ground for recusal, and it seems
17 to me like there's a -- the Supreme Court has already made
18 the decision that these campaign bright line rules are
19 going to apply for purposes of -- of judges retaining
20 their bench or it being subject to censure, and it seems
21 to me to be a natural following that step to say then the
22 litigants can use that same standard for their case rather
23 than just file a complaint. Did I get it wrong, Bob?

24 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: That actually --
25 that language was added as a product of this ABA report.

1 In fact, I think that may be the only enactment of any
2 kind that stemmed from all that, the '99 task force.

3 MR. ORSINGER: The task force that we were
4 discussing to begin with made a recommendation --

5 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Yeah.

6 MR. ORSINGER: -- that Canon 5 be changed.

7 HONORABLE DAVID MEDINA: Yeah, and it
8 narrowed it.

9 MR. ORSINGER: It's not the literal
10 language. It's rewritten slightly, but it's essentially
11 the task force's recommendation.

12 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: It was tied
13 together.

14 MR. ORSINGER: And someone here that knows
15 campaign law needs to comment, I suppose, but if you take
16 a campaign contribution that you know is in excess and
17 don't return it, that is an act -- is that something that
18 the act imposes a penalty on?

19 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Yeah, that's
20 the --

21 MR. ORSINGER: If it is, then we can already
22 -- your client can file a judicial -- a complaint against
23 the judge with the Judicial Conduct Commission, but can't
24 argue that that violation is a ground for recusal in the
25 case, so I'd have to ask what's our public policy we're

1 defending there?

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Why couldn't they?

3 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Why couldn't
4 you?

5 MR. ORSINGER: Well, I mean, there's no
6 bright line rule. All you could do is just say it creates
7 an appearance of impropriety, that they could be
8 sanctioned for this, and therefore they shouldn't be --
9 they shouldn't be able to hear my case. Well, I guess you
10 can make that argument, but that gets back to the question
11 of if we have a bright line rule for purposes of
12 regulating judicial behavior at the administrative level
13 then why don't litigants have that bright line rule to get
14 the judge out of their case rather than just have the
15 judge publicly sanctioned after the case is over, which is
16 what we're saying. It seems to me like if the policy --
17 and maybe this is not good policy, but it's the existing
18 policy is what the Supreme Court has done, and why
19 wouldn't litigants be able to -- now, yes, with the
20 objective standard you can come in and say, consider a
21 violation of Canon 5 to be grounds to say an appearance of
22 propriety exists, but --

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Impropriety.

24 MR. ORSINGER: Impropriety. Do we want to
25 just leave that as an unstated inference that people can

1 argue and lose, or do we want to go ahead and implement it
2 on the litigant level?

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Richard Munzinger.

4 MR. MUNZINGER: I don't understand why a
5 litigant is not free to seek recusal of a judge on the
6 basis that his impartiality might be reasonably questioned
7 under circumstances where he has accepted a campaign
8 contribution in excess of the amount permitted by the
9 statute and allowed for him to keep it. The fact that the
10 judge has violated the law knowingly, certainly at least
11 in my opinion, would raise a question as to whether the
12 judge would or would not be impartial. Specifying
13 particular acts that result in recusal runs the risk that
14 if an act is not specified it may not be considered. It
15 might be best to leave it as general as it is and allow
16 the lawyers to argue the point that I just argued, any
17 judge who keeps a contribution in violation of the law,
18 how can he be honest? Or she.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Christopher.

20 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: The -- a
21 violation of the judicial canons or a violation of the
22 election rules by a judge, if someone makes that
23 allegation against you, you have some due process as a
24 judge in responding to those allegations. When someone
25 makes that allegation against you in a recusal hearing you

1 don't have the ability as a judge to respond. In fact, we
2 have case law that says if you, the judge, get yourself
3 involved in the recusal proceedings and try to argue that
4 my contribution was not an illegal contribution, that in
5 and of itself is a ground to recuse you. So, you know, I
6 think it's a bad idea to have, you know, without
7 an already -- if you have been found to have violated the
8 Election Code or if you have been found to have violated
9 the Code of Judicial Conduct by the two bodies that
10 regulate that, then, yes, it could be a ground for recusal
11 after due process has happened.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Huh. Yeah, because the
13 timing of it is going to be that you get recused, you as
14 the trial judge refuse -- or whoever the trial judge,
15 refuse, and then it's kicked up to the administrative
16 judge who says, "Oh, yeah, looks to me like you ought to
17 be recused." Then that is used in your judicial conduct
18 hearing as evidence that you have violated the canon.

19 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: And, you know,
20 in the recusal hearing itself you don't get to -- you, the
21 judge, don't get to defend yourself.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

23 MR. LOW: And if you hire a lawyer then you
24 kind of become a party, so --

25 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right.

1 MR. LOW: -- you're in a catch situation,
2 but back to one point, we used to have in the canons of
3 ethics a provision, appearance of impropriety; and when I
4 was writing a canon -- writing opinions for years I would
5 always avoid that, it was so -- now that is not in the
6 canons of ethics. It's been taken out, our last model
7 code, because it was so -- we just didn't -- it's
8 difficult to answer. But that was taken out of the
9 judicial -- the -- excuse me, the canons of ethics. But
10 we used to have it in the old EC, appearance of
11 impropriety, and we had to take it out. I would always
12 gauge -- I would never rely on that. I would rely on
13 other specific provisions, whether they were violated.
14 Bill.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, what's the
16 difference between that and the impartiality might
17 reasonably be questioned?

18 MR. LOW: That's the question I'm asking
19 without stating it.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Okay. But, I mean,
21 those standards are -- at least the appearance of
22 impropriety had some case law that talked about what it
23 meant. They seem to be roughly synonymous to me,
24 impartiality might reasonably be questioned, appearance of
25 impropriety.

1 MR. LOW: I don't know. I know -- all I'm
2 telling you, I've told you everything I know. It was in
3 there, and it's no longer there.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But there's something
5 else in there that's similar.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Rusty.

7 MR. HARDIN: Can I ask, how big is this
8 problem when you attach a 5,000-dollar figure to it that
9 would require for the Court to get involved in it, period?
10 Are there a lot of 5,000-dollar contributions floating
11 around the state to individual judges that people are then
12 trying to get recused? I haven't heard of the
13 5,000-dollar thing, and it just seems to me -- maybe it's
14 just because I distinctively don't like a lot of bright
15 line rules because every time we have them it doesn't
16 allow for situations that we really shouldn't be invoking,
17 and do we really have this big a problem on recusals, or
18 is this just simply an attempt to address the public's
19 concern about campaign contributions?

20 That, I mean, I have a vested interest in
21 loving to see that go away just because of all the people
22 running for office that ask you to contribute to, but the
23 flip side of that is, is that this doesn't seem to address
24 really that problem as to whether or not it's appropriate
25 for litigants to be contributing to a judge. We're just

1 setting a figure on it, and it just seems to me it's kind
2 of a false issue.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Lamont.

4 MR. JEFFERSON: If we're -- if we're
5 concerned about following Caperton, I mean, Caperton
6 wasn't so much, I think, about an individual contribution
7 to a judge. It was a campaign to defeat a judge that
8 someone was involved in.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

10 MR. JEFFERSON: So I'm more -- I don't know,
11 if we're trying to set a bright line, are we going to try
12 to -- I mean, if the concern is, look, the public thinks
13 that if someone contributes money to a judge that person
14 is going to get the favor of the judge, that seems to be
15 addressed in our campaign contribution limits. If the
16 concern is, you know, we want to have a judge --
17 discipline a judge to not accept too much money from an
18 individual, that's addressed there, too, but I don't see
19 that we can set a bright line rule that says a judge has
20 to recuse if someone orchestrates a campaign or an
21 organization or association orchestrates a campaign to
22 defeat a judge that in -- that just seems like there would
23 be -- it would be way too complex to try to set the rule
24 that would address all situations.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Rusty, as Justice

1 Hecht alluded to a minute ago, I mean, there is case law
2 that -- it's somewhat dated now, but there is case law
3 that says that campaign contributions may not be the basis
4 of a ground for recusal, and back in 2001 when we were
5 looking at this question, one of the kind of the threshold
6 issues was should we change that, should we now alert the
7 bar and the judiciary that we can look at campaign
8 contributions as a basis for recusal, and now Caperton has
9 brought that into even sharper focus because now the
10 Supreme Court has said in certain extreme circumstances it
11 raises a due process 14th Amendment issue. So it for sure
12 can be the basis, and the question is whether -- whether
13 we do no more than alert the bar that, hey, this is
14 something that can be done, or do we try to bring some
15 structure as to when it can be done inside that extreme
16 due process frontier. I mean, obviously if it violates
17 due process, judge has got to be recused, but is there
18 somewhere short of that that we're trying to get to?

19 MR. HARDIN: And I guess the only thing that
20 I'm questioning is putting a figure on it. I think the
21 issue is appropriate and should be taken -- allowed to be
22 taken into consideration, but I don't know where we get
23 the arbitrary \$5,000. That's all I'm saying.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. And the Caperton
25 case itself shows, you know, all the permutations of how

1 money can go into influence in a judicial election; and,
2 you know, I was involved in a situation where the money
3 went into the opponent of the judge who won; and the judge
4 who won arguably took it out on the firm that was -- that
5 had contributed heavily to the losing opponent, so that
6 wasn't even money that went to that candidate. It was a
7 money that went against that candidate. Judge Lawrence.

8 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: If you were to set
9 a dollar figure, how would that work? Would that be the
10 same number for all judges? Because \$5,000 --

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Oh, you're going to throw
12 some JP stuff at us now, aren't you?

13 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: No, a 5,000-dollar
14 contribution to a county court at law running in a small
15 rural county --

16 MR. HARDIN: Yeah.

17 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: -- is going to have
18 a lot more impact than a 5,000-dollar contribution to an
19 appellate court running statewide or in 14 counties or
20 something.

21 MR. HARDIN: And the same could be for 2,000
22 or 3,000, depending on --

23 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: Well, whatever the
24 number is, it's --

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, there was a -- you

1 know, in Harris County and in Dallas County, you know,
2 there have been these, you know, turnovers. The
3 Republicans have lost, the Democrats have come in, and the
4 Democrat insurgents typically have not raised the kind of
5 money that the incumbents have, but there may be one firm
6 that has contributed a lot of money to that now winning
7 candidate, and the amount of money they've contributed to
8 that candidate dwarfs everything else, so, now, does that
9 raise a concern? Under our old law for sure not, but
10 questions whether it should be. Yeah, Richard.

11 MR. ORSINGER: In response -- two things I
12 want to say. One is in response to Judge Lawrence, is
13 that the act itself has different levels, depending on the
14 population that votes on that, so the Supreme Court has
15 higher limits than a district judge that has higher limits
16 than someone that has a smaller geographic area, so if
17 you're concerned about the fact that \$5,000 is appropriate
18 for a district judge but not for a judge of smaller
19 jurisdiction, adopting by reference the statute is going
20 to fix that gradation problem.

21 And, Chip, the comment you made about the
22 Texas case law points up an important distinction that we
23 need to keep in mind. The cases that I have seen on
24 campaigns not being grounds for recusal have all been
25 attacks based on the lawyers having made big

1 contributions, because for the most part nobody cares
2 about judicial races, or at least until the medical
3 profession woke up about 15 years ago. It was only
4 lawyers who were making contributions, and so all the
5 recusals were based on the fact that a prominent lawyer --

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

7 MR. ORSINGER: -- had dominated the
8 campaign. So we have like a half dozen or more than a
9 half dozen -- we have a dozen Texas cases that say that
10 the lawyers making a disproportionate campaign
11 contribution is not grounds for recusal, and here's the
12 way the Fifth Circuit summarizes it in this memo I sent
13 out: "Texas courts have repeatedly rejected the notion
14 that a judge's acceptance of campaign contributions from
15 lawyers automatically creates either bias or the
16 appearance of impropriety, necessitating recusal." So I
17 think our case law has not discussed what do you do when a
18 litigant has had a disproportionate contribution; and our
19 debate really has been more about litigants, because that
20 was in Caperton, and not so much about lawyers; and we
21 need to remember that we have a choice there. We can just
22 create a rule for litigants, or we could create a rule
23 just for lawyers or a separate rule for each or a rule
24 that applies equally to both. The committee proposal in
25 2001 applied equally to lawyers representing parties or

1 parties.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, and apropos of
3 nothing, but I've had many conversations with out-of-state
4 clients, you know, in-house counsel and that type of
5 thing; and, you know, this system we have seems normal to
6 us, we do it; and nobody in room believes that if I
7 contribute a thousand dollars to a judge that that's going
8 to get me a win in my next case in front of that judge.
9 Nobody here thinks that, but you're talking about public
10 perception. The people outside of Texas are just shocked
11 and amazed that we have lawyers with cases pending before
12 judges making campaign contributions. That just seems
13 crazy to them.

14 MR. ORSINGER: Especially if it's made a few
15 days before the trial starts.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Which I've heard happens.
17 Bill.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I think that's
19 right.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I've never done it, by
21 the way.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: You know, I was
23 connected with a large California national firm, and I
24 tried to get them to make campaign contributions, because
25 otherwise I'm at a disadvantage, and I'm at a disadvantage

1 to your thousand dollars, quite frankly, or at least I so
2 think, but they wouldn't do it.

3 HONORABLE DAVID MEDINA: I'll just help you
4 out, you're wrong. You're wrong, has zero effect, none.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, maybe not --
6 maybe it doesn't have an effect everywhere or even most
7 places, but it seems to me that our perception that
8 it's -- and the case law really says it can be a factor.
9 It doesn't say it's not -- nothing to be considered at
10 all, but our attitude needs some re-examination. The
11 justification that you have is that it's necessary because
12 somebody has to pay to run these campaigns is not adequate
13 to convince me that there's at least an appearance of
14 something going on.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Jeff.

16 MR. BOYD: The out-of-state folks you're
17 talking about, they're all from states where judges are
18 not elected?

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, California, they're
20 elected.

21 MR. BOYD: What is it that they do in
22 California that makes it -- how do they -- how does the
23 system work there?

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, they're not elected
25 the same way we elect them in partisan. It's retention in

1 California, I think.

2 MR. ORSINGER: Yeah. I think it starts with
3 an appointment and then you're subject to retention
4 periodically.

5 MR. BOYD: So, I mean, are there any kind of
6 states that have the same kind of election system that we
7 have --

8 MR. ORSINGER: Oh, yeah, sure.

9 MR. BOYD: -- but have some rule or other
10 funding -- campaign financing system in place where those
11 citizens and lawyers would think it odd that we would be
12 giving a thousand dollars to a judge?

13 MR. GILSTRAP: Yes. I mean, Michigan has
14 one. My sister-in-law is a judge there. They have
15 temporal limits. They can't give within a certain period
16 of time, but they do get elected every time, and they do
17 take campaign contributions. There's no retention, and so
18 I suspect there are several other states. I don't know
19 that -- maybe we're more, quote, blatant. I don't know,
20 but I would be shocked if Texas -- this system is unique
21 to Texas.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, and to your point,
23 Jeff, the people I have in mind do come from states where
24 there are appointed judges and not elected. Yeah, Pete.

25 MR. SCHENKKAN: I'm just wondering if this

1 is useful focus for us because we can't do anything about
2 the fact that we do have the election system we have in
3 Texas, and we don't have any reason to expect after years
4 and years of vigorous leadership, talented leadership of
5 the Texas Supreme Court and many others, it seems
6 reasonably clear it isn't going to change any time soon.
7 So we've got to first accept that; and, second, there's a
8 limit on what we can do about the perception of it,
9 whether correct or incorrect or a mixture of correct and
10 incorrect by people from California, New York, Michigan,
11 or wherever.

12 We really have only a fairly limited scope
13 of decision here, but we ought to try to get it right, and
14 I want to take a stab, just one, at what I think the
15 question is, still saying I'm not too sure where I come
16 out on the answer. It seems to me that we are talking
17 only right now about whether to have a bright line ceiling
18 for recusal if the judge has gotten campaign contributions
19 in more than the amount set out in the Election Code from
20 the party or the lawyer or the law firm or whatever the
21 other combinations are, then no one on the other side gets
22 to say -- and I'm going to get to the point that Judge
23 Christopher makes that that's being treated as only the
24 opposing party and none of the judge's business, but
25 nobody on the other side gets to say, "Oh, that doesn't

1 really create an appearance of bias or lack of
2 impartiality in this case." It's just deemed sufficient.
3 It does. The judge is off the case.

4 We are not saying that a party can't make an
5 argument that there is bias and prejudice even though the
6 dollar amounts directly to the candidate's campaign were
7 less. They can still do that. We are not saying they
8 can't make a due process argument that the combination of
9 much smaller direct candidate -- contributions to the
10 candidate plus these independent expenditures by the party
11 or the law firm, maybe even trade associations or whatever
12 creates a due process problem. That's still on the table.
13 We're only saying we're going to give the judges the
14 comfort of knowing that at least if the campaign
15 contributions I have accepted are below these limits then
16 I'm not automatically out of the -- in this case, and
17 we're going to give the public the satisfaction of knowing
18 that if they are above that limit they are out of here,
19 and that then leads me to the question, which it seems to
20 me there's sort of two parts to the question after that.

21 One part is the part that Judge Christopher
22 likes, which is any recusal bright line rule, even this
23 limited ceiling rule, puts the judge in a position of not
24 being able to defend herself in one circumstance; and I'm
25 asking the question when that circumstance is as narrow as

1 this, does it say anything about committing an act for
2 which the judge knows there's a penalty. It just says the
3 campaign contributions were above these dollar amounts.
4 Is that so bad that it outweighs the benefit to the
5 credibility of the judicial system to say, well, at least
6 we know that if the campaign contributions direct to the
7 judge have been above that dollar amount the judge is off
8 the case?

9 And that seems to me to be the real
10 question. I don't mean to dismiss either half of it, but
11 it's a little bit different from the question of whether
12 we're, you know, solving all these problems, and biting
13 off a huge, bigger task that creates a lot of other
14 problems. It's a much more narrowly focused question,
15 both for good and for real.

16 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: One of the reasons
17 to have this discussion is because with the recent -- with
18 the more recent developments, the Court would -- needs the
19 advice of this group about whether we should do
20 something -- something more should be done of any kind.
21 So we sort of have to go back and talk about it again, but
22 we don't want to reinvent the wheel either; and in our
23 prior discussions, even though Pete has done a nice job of
24 presenting a narrow issue, remember that the devil is in
25 the details and that once you start trying to write it

1 down it becomes enormously complicated. The lawyer leaves
2 the firm that made the contribution; the lawyer comes to
3 the firm; the contribution happened five years ago, 10
4 years ago; the judge has been re-elected since. I mean,
5 there is a million little twists and turns that -- you
6 know, Rusty I think has a good point -- may be better
7 addressed in a more general approach, but we have -- my
8 only point is to just jump to that part of our prior
9 discussions and remind us that when we have gone along
10 this trail before a lot of people fell off when we got to
11 the point of, okay, now, exactly now what are we talking
12 about.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Roger.

14 MR. LOW: You can draw bright lines on
15 certain things and then others you can't. It's like on
16 negligence, a bright line negligence per se, but then it's
17 very difficult to draw a bright line on everything. If
18 you draw it on some things and not others, what does that
19 mean? I mean, I don't know how you can draw a bright line
20 on everything.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Roger.

22 MR. HUGHES: Well, I guess, as they say, the
23 devil is in the details. What are we asking the judge
24 deciding the recusal to decide when they decide the bright
25 line? Is the finding going to be that the judge did

1 accept an illegal campaign contribution, or are we simply
2 saying that because there is the possibility that it was
3 illegal there is an appearance of fairness? When you make
4 the first one, which is a hard finding, that, in fact, a
5 violation did occur, well, one problem as you just noticed
6 is one of the key players in this question can't testify,
7 which is the judge.

8 The second is if you have a hard finding
9 that there was a contribution violation that did occur,
10 all of the sudden you've made -- you may have made a
11 finding that a crime occurred, and there are some
12 problems. If the question then is, well, because of the
13 totality of the circumstances that a campaign contribution
14 violation may have occurred and the circumstances look
15 bad, so we're going to do it on an objective basis of the
16 perception of fairness, well, you still have some of the
17 same problems, but at least you haven't automatically set
18 people up for the accusation that they've been a party to
19 a crime or subject now to a complaint before the Ethics
20 Commission.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Gaultney.

22 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: And those
23 concerns are complicated by the fact that a contribution
24 is anything of value. So, you know, the judge thinks he's
25 reported accurately the contribution, but he's maxed out

1 at that contribution level from that particular lawyer;
2 and so someone comes in and tries to show that, in fact,
3 he received an in-kind contribution, something of value
4 that exceeded; and so that, if we have a bright line, he's
5 automatically recused, yet he has not had any ability to
6 defend himself or herself in the process. There also is
7 an implicit finding of fact that he's violated the law,
8 he's violated the Judicial Conduct Code. So I guess the
9 thing that concerns me are the comments that Judge
10 Christopher made and also the comments just made about the
11 process, not the fact that it would be -- I mean, I think
12 that these are useful guidelines for purposes of
13 determining when a judge should be recused or not. My
14 concern is that if we use the recusal mechanism as a tool
15 to enforce these Election Code guidelines we might have
16 unintended consequences that are pretty dramatic.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, there's a lot of
18 mischief that could be caused. I agree. Justice
19 Pemberton.

20 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Well, and another
21 potential wrinkle in all of this, I'm not sure that if you
22 have a system where these violation or not violation
23 issues are resolved in the context of the recusal, the
24 Ethics Commission what might not have primary
25 jurisdiction, I mean, to make that decision. I mean, you

1 could have potentially sort of a procedural mess here.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

3 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: And to the extent
4 the Ethics Commission is making the call on whether these
5 violations occurred or not, does anybody have an idea how
6 often there have been findings that judges have actually
7 accepted contributions in excess of these amounts and not
8 returned them? Has that happened?

9 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: I think I asked
10 Judge Peeples that --

11 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Yeah.

12 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: -- last time or one
13 time, but I'm aware of one.

14 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Oh, okay.

15 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: There was one in
16 Corpus Christi that made the newspapers.

17 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Okay. And by
18 that, I'm wondering about just, you know, dollar amounts.
19 I mean, it seemed to be a very rare thing. That was my
20 point.

21 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Yeah. But he had a
22 -- he said it occasionally happens, but the only time I
23 think that anybody really knows about was the one time in
24 Corpus Christi.

25 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Okay. Now I think

1 the --

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill. Bill, then if
3 you're ready --

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Looking at Richard's
5 November 16th report, he has on pages 13 and 14, and maybe
6 even earlier than that, 12, 13, and 14, examples of
7 various approaches taken, and based upon what I've been
8 listening to, it looks to me like some of the states do it
9 by reference to a statute, like Arizona; is that right,
10 Richard? And some of them simply talk in more general
11 terms about becoming a major donor without reference to
12 numbers or statutory technicalities, but they do make it
13 plain that campaign contributions at a major donor level,
14 at a substantial contribution level, can be taken into
15 account in deciding whether there was an appearance of
16 impropriety or a situation in which the judge's
17 impartiality might reasonably be questioned, and I'm
18 tending to favor, you know, that approach as being
19 progress, to make it plain that campaign contributions are
20 something to be taken into account, even though that may
21 not -- may not at all mean that it has any effect on the
22 judge or justice. It just gives the wrong appearance to
23 the public, you know, rather than going to a statutory
24 cross-reference, but -- and I'm not really worried about
25 that being a violation of separation of powers.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We've already turned
2 loose of 18a, but if you're going to take that approach
3 would you -- would you put that somewhere in 18a, which is
4 more procedural in nature?

5 MR. ORSINGER: To me I think if you're going
6 to advocate Bill's view you would recite that "The court
7 may consider" --

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

9 MR. ORSINGER: -- "in deciding whether a
10 contribution is in excess," or maybe you don't even want
11 to refer to the statute or the size or legality of it. To
12 me it would belong in the articulation of grounds rather
13 than in the procedure because it actually goes to the
14 substantive argument rather than just the notices that are
15 given and who makes the decision.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, but didn't we just
17 approve a modification to 18a which said that the judge's
18 rulings could be considered?

19 MR. ORSINGER: Yes.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So, I mean, isn't this
21 sort of the same thing?

22 MR. ORSINGER: I guess you could say that.
23 To me the fact that you can consider the judge's ruling is
24 not setting in --

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yeah.

1 MR. ORSINGER: -- it's not setting a
2 grounds or it's not setting a way that -- it's the scope
3 of what you can consider rather than putting weight on a
4 particular factor.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's similar in that
6 we -- that is in 18a because of case law saying that you
7 can't consider it.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right. Right.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: So and if anybody would
10 read the case law on campaign contributions to say that
11 that's not a factor, then that shouldn't be -- that
12 shouldn't be allowed to be the outcome.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Jeff. And then
14 Justice Patterson, I'm sorry.

15 MR. BOYD: I represented an elected official
16 in the executive branch at -- or his campaign committee
17 accused of accepting a contribution, a PAC contribution
18 illegally, and the reality was they had accepted it, that
19 his campaign office had accepted it, but the defense was
20 there was no knowing -- they didn't know that it wasn't
21 documented the way it needed to be documented. So I guess
22 I'm interested in hearing from the judges how easy is it
23 to accept a contribution for you, meaning your campaign
24 treasurer or whoever? I mean, I would just be concerned
25 that we're automatically recusing a judge for a violation

1 that occurred, but occurred without the kind of knowledge
2 or motivation that really ought to justify recusal.

3 So maybe technically, yeah, someone in my
4 campaign office accepted this contribution, and it was too
5 large, and so I've had to deal with the consequences of
6 that with -- outside of -- but that doesn't mean that I am
7 biased or prejudiced in favor of that party. In fact, I
8 kind of don't like that party because they got me in a lot
9 of trouble, and I didn't know it. You know, the person I
10 was counting -- my treasurer accepted it. I mean, is
11 that -- is that a -- I've never been a judge, I don't
12 know, or run for office.

13 HONORABLE DAVID MEDINA: That's a very valid
14 point. I mean, I certainly don't look at any of the
15 contribution lists. You get a treasurer or someone else
16 to do that, and when reports are due you kind of look over
17 them and sign them, and hopefully whoever you've hired and
18 paid money to has done them right, and sometimes that
19 doesn't happen. I think that's a very valid point.

20 MR. BOYD: It's not to say you shouldn't pay
21 a consequence for violating the statute limit, but we're
22 talking about recusal -- refusing to allow the judge to
23 act as a judge in the case. Seems like a different
24 question.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Patterson.

1 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Well, it could
2 also be an intentional attempt to get a judge in trouble.
3 I suppose somebody could try that, but I think with any
4 amount of oversight an excessive campaign contribution
5 should be caught by the judge and will be caught by the
6 judge, and you need to have oversight so that it clearly
7 would be. I can't imagine that. My concern is that we
8 not attempt to change anything simply to respond to one or
9 two cases or a small number; and so I think we need to
10 answer sort of the larger problem; and it seems to me that
11 questions concerning impropriety, appears to be impartial,
12 these kind of questions are matters of the spectrum and
13 that the term that we generally deal with these kinds of
14 things are "totality of the circumstances"; and we're used
15 to dealing with that and that that's a useful concept; and
16 it's not as though something is so malignant all the time
17 that it automatically appears to everybody, but matters of
18 bias, impartiality, impropriety, to some extent are
19 matters of the heart, and so they are not susceptible of a
20 bright line always, but they should be in the mix, and
21 they should be part of the totality of the circumstances;
22 and usually it is a larger number of things, and it's not
23 one thing. It's not a campaign contribution, but I do
24 think that we ought not to focus necessarily on just the
25 ceiling amount when that is not the real problem. I think

1 I agree with Pete's analysis on that.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Judge Yelenosky.

3 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, Jeff's
4 point, I think, Jeff, you focused on what the intent or
5 state of mind of the judge was or wasn't, and the
6 accepting a contribution over the limit, state of mind of
7 the judge might very well be relevant to whether there's
8 an ethical violation or not, but the presumption that
9 there's a grounds for recusal isn't based on the state of
10 mind of the judge in accepting it unwittingly or not.
11 It's based on an assumption that may be correct or not
12 that anything above the statutory limit is too much and is
13 an amount that influences, so I don't see that the state
14 of mind of the judge with respect to the ethical issue is
15 really relevant to the recusal issue. I mean, what might
16 be more relevant, does he still have it or she have it or
17 did they give it back. I'm not saying those are good
18 bases, but I think you're conflating to it.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Last comment from Pete if
20 he still has one. No. Then Richard -- go ahead.

21 MR. SCHENKKAN: I think this discussion has
22 helped me. I'm now committed to the proposition we don't
23 want this bright line even as the ceiling; and I got there
24 by way of finally being obliged to flip back into Exhibit
25 5 of Richard's August 24, 2009, memo, which is the actual

1 Election Code; and I guess I never even looked at it
2 before; and what it says is after setting out the
3 contribution limits, it says, "A person who receives a
4 political contribution that violates subsection (a) shall
5 return the contribution to the contributor not later than
6 the later of the last day of the reporting period or the
7 fifth day after the date of the contribution, and a person
8 who fails to do so is liable for a civil penalty not to
9 exceed three times the total amount of contributions
10 accepted from the" -- whoever it was; and I guess where I
11 am is, having read that, it seems to me that adding
12 this recusal thing is both unnecessary -- we have a
13 presumptively adequate statute that deals with the problem
14 of excessive contributions -- and unhelpful.

15 All it does is create opportunities for
16 different forums, gamesmanship, different standards,
17 depriving people of the ability to defend themselves; and
18 it doesn't advance the ball on the problem that in some
19 instances a contribution above these limits, while it may
20 have been a violation of this provision, actually wasn't
21 much basis for suggesting bias or whatever because of the
22 screw up by the campaign treasurer that was corrected
23 seven days instead of five days after the limit; and in
24 other cases, even though it was below these limits it
25 doesn't mean that there's not a viable case that there is

1 an appearance of impropriety. So I'm now back where I was
2 a year ago that a bright line is a bad idea.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: But you're better off
4 from having made that journey. All right. We're going to
5 take our morning break, and we'll be back in 15 minutes.

6 (Recess from 10:44 a.m. to 11:11 a.m.)

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. When we left
8 off I think somebody, Pete Schenkkan, wanted to say
9 something, or it was Elaine?

10 PROFESSOR CARLSON: No, I was talking to
11 Justice Medina.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Or Richard. Who was it?

13 MR. ORSINGER: If Pete was able to get his
14 data he had something to say.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Pete, did you have
16 data that you wanted to share?

17 MR. SCHENKKAN: No, I just wanted to say we
18 talked about coming full circle, that's TSL, you know,
19 come back to the place where we began, you know, for the
20 first time.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, but you can never
22 go home again.

23 MR. ORSINGER: I hope we got that on the
24 record.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We're on the record right

1 now. All right, let's pick the discussion back up.

2 Alistair.

3 MR. DAWSON: I am told that the Campaign
4 Fairness Act does not apply to -- or does not set any
5 limits with respect to corporations or trade unions, and
6 if that's the case, in light of what happened in Caperton
7 and the holding in Caperton, then it seems to me that we
8 ought to have a bright line test, because what happens if
9 a corporation or a trade union, who under Citizens United
10 you can't have -- as I interpret that decision, you can't
11 have limits on campaign contributions by those two
12 entities, if they make contributions to a judge --

13 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: No, no, no.
14 It's expenditures.

15 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: No, they can.
16 It's just direct expenditures they can do. They can't
17 make contributions to candidates. Citizens United didn't
18 rule that out.

19 MR. DAWSON: Oh, okay.

20 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: They're still
21 prohibited from making direct. I guess they could do an
22 ad about judges that reflects on a particular judge. I
23 don't know.

24 MR. SCHENKKAN: They could. That's what
25 happened in Caperton, but that's not the same thing as a

1 campaign contribution.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pete, you have to talk
3 up.

4 MR. SCHENKKAN: The difference is that the
5 judge at least nominally, given the fact that the judge
6 works through a campaign treasurer and that campaign
7 treasurer's professional staff has control over accepting
8 a campaign contribution, but none over what you're talking
9 about, a corporation or union that decides they want to
10 make an independent expenditure.

11 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, they
12 call a direct -- as I understand it, a direct -- a direct
13 contribution is not -- well, it's not a contribution to
14 the office holder. It's a direct expenditure.

15 MR. SCHENKKAN: Right.

16 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: They make a
17 film, they make an ad, they don't give money to the
18 candidate, but under Texas law, not overruled by U.S.
19 Supreme Court, it's illegal for them to give money to a
20 campaign of a particular candidate. Is that right?

21 MR. SCHENKKAN: Uh-huh.

22 MR. DAWSON: Then I withdraw my comment.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Richard.

24 MR. ORSINGER: If the debate is winding
25 down, I wanted to throw one other alternative out on the

1 table, and we'll discuss this when we get to the campaign
2 speech ground, but the Texas Supreme Court has adopted a
3 comment to the Code of Judicial Conduct relating to
4 campaign speech, and it's not a prohibition. It's just a
5 comment, and I want to read that and then present that in
6 the context of our campaign contribution discussion. The
7 comment at the end of Canon 5 of the Code of Judicial
8 Conduct here in Texas says, "A statement made during a
9 campaign for judicial office, whether or not prohibited by
10 this canon, may cause a judge's impartiality to be
11 reasonably questioned in the context of a particular case
12 and may result in recusal."

13 What the Supreme Court of Texas has done
14 there is said, "We're not prohibiting you from saying
15 anything about announcing your position." They still
16 prohibit promises, but not announcements, but they say
17 "whether it's prohibited or not," so, for example,
18 announcing is not prohibited. It may still be the ground
19 for recusal in a specific case. What that does is it
20 warns incumbent judges that are running for re-election
21 and it warns candidates who are trying to take an open
22 seat or unseat somebody and everyone else associated with
23 it that you may be free to say these things, but if you --
24 if you create this public impression that you may not be
25 impartial, it may keep you from sitting in this type of

1 case or a case involving this particular litigant, if the
2 comment is maybe against an industry or against a
3 particular company, polluting in a locale or something
4 like that.

5 So an available alternative the Supreme
6 Court has is to not have a bright line rule that's a
7 ground for recusal, but to have a comment that says that
8 the acceptance of contributions, either contributions at
9 all or contributions in violation of the Judicial Campaign
10 Fairness Act, may cause a judge's impartiality to be
11 reasonably questioned in the context of a particular case,
12 so that there is a comment alternative to this discussion
13 we're having.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Richard
15 Munzinger.

16 MR. MUNZINGER: The last comment about the
17 bright line, again, the bright line, you focus on the
18 line; and the real focus is whether or not you've got a
19 fair and honest judge; and if you start focusing on bright
20 lines, you can be misled. My secretary can make a
21 contribution, \$2,000 under the bright line limit. So can
22 her husband, so can my legal assistant, so can my brother,
23 so can my sister, so can my client. None of these
24 contributions are above the bright line. All of them are
25 indicative of something going on and that would cause a

1 problem to the judge. The weakness of the bright line is
2 you focus on the line instead of the ultimate question.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Richard, is it --
4 whether it's a bright line or not, is it -- are we driving
5 toward a recommendation to the Court that in Rule 18b(2),
6 which deals with recusal, you know, we've got grounds (a),
7 (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), and (g), adding an (h) that says
8 something about campaign contributions?

9 MR. ORSINGER: That was -- you know, Chip,
10 my particular subcommittee doesn't have a specific
11 recommendation. We only say, look, these are what the
12 other people have done to address this problem or propose
13 to address this problem, and the only language that --
14 that's being offered specifically is what this committee
15 did in 2001, which has advantages and disadvantages that
16 we've all discussed.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

18 MR. ORSINGER: It seems to me like the most
19 that we could do -- we could take a vote, although I think
20 I know how it's going to turn out, about whether we want
21 to have an objective bright line or not or whether we want
22 to have a comment that contributions are a factor or
23 whether we want to have nothing at all and, you know, see
24 what the committee thinks. I think that's probably less
25 important to the Supreme Court than just knowing what the

1 alternatives are, though.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, but you could have
3 an (h) that was not a bright line, but said that it is
4 a -- it is a ground of recusal that the campaign
5 contributions as opposed to just being -- as I was
6 suggesting before in 18a and saying, you know, you can
7 consider campaign contributions just like you can
8 consider, you know, judicial funds, but instead of that,
9 and as an alternative to that, have a ground (h) that says
10 the campaign contributions raise an appearance of
11 impropriety or unfairness or --

12 MR. ORSINGER: Well, you know, Chip, in some
13 discussions we were having off the record during the
14 break, if we're going to do something like that it might
15 be say "may be considered a factor in" rather than "a
16 ground for" because much of the debate has been that as a
17 ground there are certain disadvantages by saying it's a
18 ground per se, because it may be a contribution that's
19 less ought to be grant a recusal or one that's more
20 shouldn't. So if you were to say "may be considered"
21 in -- on the question of impartiality or a factor in
22 determining recusal, then it wouldn't say that it's only
23 the big ones. It wouldn't rule out the small ones. See
24 what I'm saying?

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

1 MR. ORSINGER: And you could do that either
2 by -- it would be unique in our list of things, but we do
3 have a list of specifics. Most of them are grounds, or
4 all of them are grounds, I guess.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

6 MR. ORSINGER: Or you could put it in the
7 comment, either one, and it would be the same thing. What
8 we're doing is we're calling the attention of the bench
9 and the bar to the fact that there are standards out there
10 that are articulated already, but we're not going to
11 promulgate them as a bright line test. We want you to pay
12 attention to them, both judge and lawyer, as a factor.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, campaign
14 contributions could fit, could fit under either (a) or
15 (b). Rule 18b(2)(a) or (2)(b). Wouldn't you agree?

16 MR. ORSINGER: I think you could -- yeah, I
17 would agree that you could consider that to be a listing
18 of -- we did that --

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You say -- the argument
20 is "You should recuse yourself, Judge, because your
21 impartiality might reasonably be questioned because five
22 days before trial you accepted \$15,000 from my party
23 opponent, and even though you're running for election you
24 don't have an opponent, and further, you should be recused
25 under (b) for the same reason because this would raise an

1 issue of personal bias or prejudice concerning the party."
2 Bill.

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think based in part
4 on what Justice Medina said it's more like (a).

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It's more like (a).

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's not bias or
7 prejudice. I have to prove bias or prejudice is -- the
8 focus is on the wrong -- on the wrong thing. The question
9 is, is there something that doesn't make this seem
10 appropriate to the public.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The argument of the
12 person moving for recusal would say, "You're way biased in
13 favor of him, who just gave you 10 grand even though you
14 don't need it."

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, yeah, but and all
16 I have to prove is that you're not -- is that your
17 impartiality might reasonably be questioned, so we're
18 way --

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That would be a
20 stronger --

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I proved that because
22 we're actually way past that.

23 MR. ORSINGER: The problem with the (b)
24 ground from a practical matter is that if it's evidence
25 that a judge is recused by a supervising judge or an

1 overseeing judge based on (b), it's a personal indictment
2 about the judge's fairness personally.

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Uh-huh.

4 MR. ORSINGER: And so every recusal I've
5 ever been involved in, which is few, but they've been
6 successful, have always been under (a).

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Did you get that? He's a
8 hundred percent on his recusals.

9 MR. ORSINGER: But, yes, but I pick them
10 very carefully.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And he's careful.

12 MR. ORSINGER: I don't think that you -- I
13 don't think that --

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: You have a card?

15 MR. ORSINGER: There are situations -- no, I
16 mean, there are situations where you can prove personal
17 bias.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

19 MR. ORSINGER: I mean, I've had situations
20 where you call witnesses that had conversation with
21 judges. I don't think that's a very effective way to get
22 a recusal. Maybe I shouldn't be this candid, but my
23 assessment of it as a practitioner is that the judges
24 deciding recusals probably have a predisposition to
25 protect the individual judge from an unjustified attack,

1 but at some point if the controversy surrounding the judge
2 keeping the case starts to damage the reputation of the
3 judiciary as a whole then they will recuse the judge to
4 protect the system. That's my assessment of the way it
5 works.

6 So if we write a rule that requires the
7 reviewing judge to find that an individual judge is not
8 fair, they're going to be reluctant to do that by nature,
9 and it's just human nature. So to me if you were going to
10 put it anywhere, you ought to put it under (a), which has
11 nothing to do with the individual judge whatsoever. They
12 could be as pure as the driven snow. The question is what
13 does the public think about the situation, not just what
14 does the judge think about the situation.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. And what I was
16 suggesting, Richard, not that (a) would be preferable over
17 (b), but if you could recuse somebody for campaign
18 contributions under (a), do you need to have a separate
19 ground (h), and I -- see what people think about that. Do
20 you think we need to elevate campaign contributions to a
21 separate ground and add another ground to this rule that
22 says something about campaign contributions? Justice
23 Christopher.

24 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: In a perfect
25 world we wouldn't have to accept money to run campaigns,

1 right, but we don't have a perfect world. We have to have
2 money to run campaigns, and the only people that give us
3 money are lawyers. Maybe some of our family will give us
4 money, maybe some of our church friends will give us
5 money, but that is the reality of being an elected judge.
6 If the Legislature has said we're allowed to take this
7 amount of money from these people under this timing, it's
8 very restrictive now, some of the excesses of the past are
9 gone, but if suddenly campaign contribution by -- within
10 a -- you know, within the statutory limits can be used in
11 every single recusal motion as some sort of evidence, A,
12 you're turning over well-established law in the state that
13 says it can't be used, and, B, you're going contrary to
14 the Legislature, in my opinion, who has said these amounts
15 are acceptable.

16 I personally think what we need is a generic
17 standard like Stephen was saying quoting Caperton and
18 personally think that if my contribution that I accept is
19 within the limits then I should not be recused. It should
20 not be a ground. Now, you know, and I've argued for this
21 before; and I can tell from the sense of the room that
22 there's zero support for it, or perhaps the four other
23 judges in the room think it's a good idea but they're
24 keeping their mouth shut --

25 HONORABLE DAVID MEDINA: You're brilliant,

1 statute.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. And what you would
3 be suggesting would be that our recusal related to
4 campaign contributions would -- it would be permissible up
5 to the limits of due process, I mean, sort of like our
6 personal jurisdiction statute?

7 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. I'm with you.
9 Judge Yelenosky.

10 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: That was going
11 to be my question. Are you saying that the safe harbor
12 could never be pierced by a due process argument?

13 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I believe --

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I know we
15 can't say that.

16 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I believe that
17 it cannot, but --

18 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Okay.

19 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- you know, I
20 think that would require someone attacking the
21 legislative --

22 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Determination.

23 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: --
24 determination.

25 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, because,

1 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Safe harbor.

2 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- but there's
3 nobody here, like I said, that seems to be in favor of
4 that one.

5 MR. ORSINGER: I think that's a good, so
6 don't feel like you're alone there, for whatever it's
7 worth.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, a lot of people
9 will be sucking up to you to your face, but -- but would
10 you -- that doesn't speak -- or maybe I'm not clear. Do
11 you think that we ought to have a separate subsection (h)
12 or not?

13 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I don't think
14 it's necessary --

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right, that's --

16 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- because
17 people can raise the Caperton grounds without it being in
18 the rule, but to the extent we had -- that we wanted it in
19 there, I would -- I would follow what Stephen said, which
20 was we quote the Caperton grounds --

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

22 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- as
23 potential recusal, you know, significant, you know,
24 whatever the language is exactly in the Supreme Court case
25 and then we have a safe harbor if we comply with the

1 statute.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. And what you would
3 be suggesting would be that our recusal related to
4 campaign contributions would -- it would be permissible up
5 to the limits of due process, I mean, sort of like our
6 personal jurisdiction statute?

7 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. I'm with you.
9 Judge Yelenosky.

10 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: That was going
11 to be my question. Are you saying that the safe harbor
12 could never be pierced by a due process argument?

13 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I believe --

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I know we
15 can't say that.

16 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I believe that
17 it cannot, but --

18 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Okay.

19 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- you know, I
20 think that would require someone attacking the
21 legislative --

22 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Determination.

23 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: --
24 determination.

25 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, because,

1 I mean, I agree with you as practical matter. The problem
2 is you can have lots of motions for recusal based on legal
3 contributions, but the other part of it is how can we
4 create a safe harbor when Caperton to me doesn't seem to
5 allow us to create a safe harbor simply based on the
6 amount of the contribution without consideration of all
7 the circumstances, and the example being it's within the
8 limit but all your contributions come from one law firm,
9 for example. So how do we do it consistent with due
10 process?

11 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, again,
12 I -- we can take the example of the lawyer that pays the
13 filing fee once every four years, okay, and that might be
14 the only amount of money you ever raise. All right, well,
15 is that a ground for recusal? Okay. It's time for me to
16 re-up, and I don't have an opponent, so, you know, I call
17 10 law firms and say, "Can you give me a hundred dollars?"
18 Do I have to like tell them, "You can only give me a
19 hundred dollars"? "You can only give me \$200 because if
20 suddenly the percentage of money that you have sent me
21 hits some magic number I'm going to get recused."

22 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I agree.
23 I agree. I don't know the answer to that. Alistair
24 suggested rebuttal of presumption, which maybe that works,
25 but the fact that there are practical problems with due

1 process is Justice O'Connor's argument for not electing
2 judges, and we can't change that, but I don't know that we
3 can nonetheless create a practical system.

4 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: But --

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard Munzinger.

6 MR. MUNZINGER: The only concern I have
7 about safe harbor is that it creates a tension between
8 subsection (a) and the safe harbor. The judge's
9 impartiality might reasonably be questioned, that's the
10 standard. That is one of the standards. Now if you say
11 that there is a safe harbor, none of the contributions to
12 the judge exceed the statutory limit. What about the
13 hypothetical that I just gave you? My secretary, my wife,
14 my children, et cetera. Everybody gives money within the
15 limit. There's 18 of us, and there's only 20 contributors
16 to the judge's campaign. It's a small jurisdiction.
17 Doesn't make any difference now because you've got a safe
18 harbor.

19 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, actually
20 your family and wife would be part of --

21 MR. MUNZINGER: The object here -- the
22 object here is for the litigants to have a fair trial
23 conducted by an impartial, honest judge who gives the
24 appearance of impartiality and honesty at the same time,
25 that a judge may -- his or her reputation may be impacted

1 goes with the territory, just as seeking contributions
2 goes with the territory. I don't say a judge is dishonest
3 because they ask for a contribution or accept a
4 contribution. At the same time, there are -- I've
5 practiced law 40 some-odd years. I'm trying to think who
6 I've tried to recuse in my life. That's not a motion you
7 file cavalierly. It's certainly not a motion that doesn't
8 have a potential adverse effect on your client if denied.
9 You have to be concerned about that.

10 I am concerned about the judges and their
11 welfare. I'm far more concerned about the litigants. The
12 comment that Chip made and that Bill Dorsaneo said he
13 sought a contribution from a -- I think you said a Los
14 Angeles law firm for the judge. Good god, our system
15 is -- we have to live with it, but who in this room
16 representing a corporation or a company from out of state
17 has not discussed with that client the advantages in
18 Federal court that your adversary didn't contribute to the
19 judge or the judge is a Democrat and your client is a
20 Republican or what have you. None of that in a perfect
21 world should come into the discussion. We don't live in a
22 perfect world. Don't foul this up by putting in some
23 bright line that makes an artificial imprimatur of
24 correctness on something when it in fact is not correct
25 and when in fact the bright line safe harbor would

1 conflict with (b)(1).

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Let's say, Richard, that
3 it's not a bright line, but our hypothetical subsection
4 (h) says something like you can be recused if your
5 campaign -- if you accept campaign contributions that
6 would question your partiality or something broad like
7 that. Are you in favor of that or against that?

8 MR. MUNZINGER: No, I think leave it alone.
9 Creative lawyers, good lawyers who are really sincerely
10 concerned about whether this judge will or will not be
11 impartial in this case --

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

13 MR. MUNZINGER: -- are going to know that
14 they can, in fact, investigate the judge's campaign
15 contributions. If there is a pattern that suggests
16 impartiality or that can raise this issue of a reasonable
17 questioning of the judge's impartiality, they're going to
18 assert it. Why would you want to set that as a separate
19 ground and raise all of these discussions when it already
20 exists? We can do that -- I can do this now. I don't
21 need to have a statute that tells me I can go look at my
22 judge's contributions. I've been in jurisdictions where
23 people have told me -- I've come down to try the case and
24 they say, "You understand that judge so-and-so does
25 so-and-so for this particular lawyer in every case.

1 Forget it, you are going to lose this case. Why are you
2 fighting it? Lawyer X is on the other side."

3 Well, I mean, none of those people ever seek
4 recusal, but it's part of what we live with. Leave it
5 alone and leave it to good lawyers to come up with a
6 solution instead of setting up some category that opens up
7 a whole different discussion.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Gotcha. Jim, did you
9 have your hand up? No? Stephen.

10 MR. TIPPS: Well, I'm in Tracy's camp, not
11 only because she's the only one who endorsed my particular
12 recommendation, but also because given the fact that we
13 have a system that necessarily requires that lawyers
14 contribute to judges if judges are to be elected or run
15 successful campaigns, I think it's a very salutary thing
16 that our case law says that the mere fact of making a
17 campaign contribution does not warrant recusal. We have a
18 legislative scheme that undertakes to regulate that, and
19 if we put something in the rule that referenced campaign
20 contributions, that would increase the number of recusal
21 motions that get filed exponentially because it would be
22 such a temptation to the lawyer who himself did make a
23 contribution to the judge who's not getting along well
24 with the judge to complain that the judge is ruling the
25 way he or she is because the lawyer on the other side gave

1 \$500 or a thousand dollars or something like that.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So, Stephen, is your view
3 that having a subsection (h), no matter what, is a bad
4 idea?

5 MR. TIPPS: Well, I think that it would not
6 be a bad thing to have a subsection (h) that incorporated
7 the language of the Caperton opinion. I don't know that
8 we need to do that because that's the law whether it's in
9 Rule 18b or not, and I would not support saying anything
10 else in a subsection (h).

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. All right. Bill,
12 and then --

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: On (h) embracing
14 Caperton, and Caperton applies only to a party, but I
15 don't -- I just think that's because of the facts of
16 Caperton.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And I don't see any
19 reason why it shouldn't be a party or an attorney, and
20 then Richard's comment about a comment also appeals to me
21 as long as -- which we don't have the language of the
22 comment, but it could embrace whatever the policy is about
23 campaign contributions, including that by themselves they
24 don't constitute a basis for recusal, but -- and I'm not
25 sure if anybody has worked on that at all at the committee

1 level.

2 MR. ORSINGER: We don't have a --

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That might be worth
4 doing if someone thought -- if the committee thought that
5 a comment would be a way to handle it.

6 MR. LOW: Chip?

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Hayes, and then Eduardo.

8 MR. FULLER: I would agree with Stephen.
9 Caperton sets a minimum standard, and there's really no
10 reason to do anything to ours unless we're going to make a
11 more stringent standard --

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

13 MR. FULLER: -- or state ours more clearly.

14 So --

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Eduardo.

16 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Just a question. Do we have
17 any statistics as to how many motions have been filed to
18 recuse on the basis of campaign contributions?

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, we have the
20 reported cases that have decided the issue, and there are
21 maybe a half dozen over the years, and then we have a
22 recent post-Caperton situation in Corpus Christi that was
23 reported in the press, but I don't think it's a reported
24 decision, right?

25 MS. PETERSON: I don't think so.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So, you know, there may
2 be more, but that's what we know about.

3 MR. RODRIGUEZ: So --

4 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: There were
5 several filed in Harris County that I'm aware of.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. With what result?

7 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I'm not sure.

8 MR. LOW: Chip?

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

10 MR. LOW: You know, we have -- you were
11 talking about (b) and including in that. The only
12 place -- we don't mention contributions or anything on the
13 part about bias or prejudice with regard to a lawyer.
14 They mention subject matter and party, and the only thing
15 I guess (a) would -- impartiality may be questioned,
16 that's the only thing that would pertain to attorneys,
17 because attorney is not even mentioned in (b). Do we want
18 to draw some distinction? There can be prejudice to a
19 party, a cause, or a lawyer, and (b) doesn't mention the
20 lawyer. It only mentions the party.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

22 MR. LOW: And that.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, you're talking
24 about Rule 18b --

25 MR. LOW: (b).

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: -- (2)(b).

2 MR. LOW: Right, (2)(b), as prejudice,
3 subject matter, or a party.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

5 MR. LOW: So when you say contributions to a
6 lawyer or from a lawyer, it'd have to come under (a)
7 really because that's -- might be questioned.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, you know, Orsinger,
9 who never loses these things, says that that's what you do
10 anyway.

11 MR. LOW: Okay.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Tactically.

13 MR. LOW: Well, then if I ever file one
14 that's what I'll do.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, he's handing out
16 cards.

17 MR. ORSINGER: I don't want anymore, thank
18 you. That's not a nice place to be, win or lose.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You're our go-to recusal
20 guy. We're going to let the *Texas Lawyer* know about that.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Luke is probably still
22 in this business, though, too.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's right. Anybody
24 else have any thoughts about whether we should have a
25 separate subsection (h) to Rule 18b(2) that talks in some

1 fashion about campaign contributions? Any other comments
2 about that? All right. I think it might be helpful to
3 have a vote on this, and, Tracy, help me so that I frame
4 it right, but it seems like the first vote ought to be
5 without -- without voting on what it should say, whether
6 or not we think it would be helpful to have a subsection
7 (h) that deals with campaign contributions, and then we
8 could have a separate vote on whether it ought to be a
9 bright line, a safe harbor, or a due process standard or
10 whatever other options there are.

11 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: And, Chip, how are
12 you addressing Richard's suggestion that it be added to
13 the canons?

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: As to what?

15 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: That it be added
16 to the canons.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We're ignoring that for
18 now.

19 MR. DAWSON: Chip, would --

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And maybe forever.

21 MR. DAWSON: Would it make more sense to
22 vote on whether you're going to have a bright line or a
23 safe harbor before deciding whether you have a separate
24 subsection? Because whether we have a separate subsection
25 depends for me on whether you're going to have a bright

1 line.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What it says.

3 MR. DAWSON: Yeah, what it says. Right,
4 exactly.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, this is our classic
6 cart before the horse type thing, and I don't know how to
7 deal with it, so I'm open to suggestions.

8 MR. DAWSON: I think I would vote on whether
9 you have a -- a ceiling as Pete says --

10 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Yeah.

11 MR. DAWSON: -- or not and then do you have
12 a safe harbor or not, and if you vote in favor of either
13 of those, are you in favor of doing it as a separate
14 subsection or in a comment?

15 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: That way you go
16 with the concept first.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, okay.

18 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, bright line and safe
19 harbor aren't the only alternatives, are they?

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What's that?

21 MR. GILSTRAP: Bright line and safe harbor
22 aren't the only --

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I wouldn't think so.

24 MR. GILSTRAP: I didn't hear the third
25 alternative in that, what Alistair was proposing.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland.

2 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: What about the
3 alternative of inserting the language from Caperton?

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's been suggested.
5 That's what I call the due process language.

6 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Just but
7 incorporating it into the rule.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

9 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Okay.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, that's -- that
11 seems to me to be an option, too. Okay. So which one do
12 we want to vote on first?

13 MR. DAWSON: The ceiling and then due
14 process.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Which one?

16 MR. DAWSON: Ceiling, due process, and then
17 safe harbor.

18 MR. GILSTRAP: Choice among those.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Everybody know what we're
20 talking about? Yeah, Harvey.

21 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: There was another
22 suggestion -- I think it was yours, Alistair -- that we
23 have a rebuttable presumption for the safe harbor, not an
24 absolute safe harbor.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Ceiling, due

1 process, safe harbor, safe harbor light.

2 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Safer.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And what's the other one?

4 Ceilings, due process, safe harbor, safe harbor light.

5 Was there a fifth one?

6 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Is due process -- is

7 that the Caperton language?

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's Caperton, yeah.

9 MR. MUNZINGER: Chip?

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

11 MR. MUNZINGER: If you vote to leave it
12 alone, you finesse all those if the majority says leave it
13 alone.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's an idea.

15 MR. ORSINGER: But that shouldn't be the end
16 of the vote because the Supreme Court probably wants to
17 see whether certain alternatives have more support than
18 others.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, that's a good
20 point, too.

21 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Tracy, does your
22 safe harbor include contributions from a party or just
23 from lawyers?

24 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: It would be
25 both.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

2 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: But I would go
3 with the rebuttable presumption, too. I mean, I'm
4 amenable to that.

5 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: If you lose
6 yours.

7 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Yeah.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Would it
9 be -- would the threshold vote be leave it alone?

10 MR. LOW: Right.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No?

12 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Yes.

13 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: I think that's the
14 threshold.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Huh?

16 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: As long as you
17 take the other votes so the Supreme Court knows --

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Deal or no deal, rule or
19 no rule. Okay. Well, let's vote on rule or no rule. How
20 many people --

21 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Does that, excuse me,
22 include a comment?

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What?

24 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Does that include
25 comments?

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We're not even talking
2 about comments right now. We'll talk about comments
3 later. How many people that think we should leave the
4 rule alone, think it's adequate? Raise your hand.

5 All right. How many people think we ought
6 to add something to the rule?

7 MR. DAWSON: Right side of the room versus
8 the left.

9 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Depends on
10 where you're sitting.

11 MR. DAWSON: I'm in the middle.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, the vote is 16,
13 leave it alone; 11, do something to it, the Chair not
14 voting, although if he was he would have been in the leave
15 it alone camp, so now let's have some votes.

16 MR. ORSINGER: That was a comment.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That was a comment.

18 MR. ORSINGER: We're not discussing
19 comments.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Let's see how
21 many people --

22 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Is that a vote or
23 no vote?

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: -- think of these various
25 options which one is the most popular. Harvey.

1 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: I just want to say
2 something about the rebuttable presumption for just a
3 second since we really haven't discussed that. It seems
4 to me that's a pretty good option because it gives the
5 judge pretty much a safe harbor, but if the contributions
6 are kind of like Richard's example and they're the day
7 before trial, there may just come a point where you say,
8 you know, enough's enough, and the rebuttable presumption
9 I think gives the judge a strong amount of protection, but
10 still recognizes that there can be exceptional
11 circumstances, so I just wanted to comment on that.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Bill.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: My only question on
14 that is how much evidence would you require to rebut the
15 presumption? Would it have to be Caperton or something
16 like that?

17 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well --

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's kind of your
19 example, right?

20 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Look at
21 Justice Roberts' 50 questions in Caperton to, you know,
22 answer that with the due process.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I think it's a
24 question that needs to be addressed. I mean, typically
25 you can rebut a presumption without very much evidence.

1 How strong a presumption is it going to be?

2 MR. LOW: Where is the evidence coming from?

3 The judge? He can't testify.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Maybe he can.

6 MR. LOW: No, I'm sorry. Where is the
7 evidence, rebuttable evidence? The judge can't testify,
8 so how do you rebut it? I mean, sounds good, but how do
9 you do it?

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The cases I'm thinking
11 of I can --

12 MR. JEFFERSON: I could put on evidence --

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I'm trying to find in the
14 Caperton decision the standard. Anybody remember -- in
15 reading those, it is interesting that Justice Kennedy
16 says --

17 MR. TIPPS: It's page 14 of Richard's memo.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: -- states may choose to,
19 quote, "Adopt recusal standards more rigorous than due
20 process requires." Interesting. Yeah, Judge Yelenosky.

21 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Just to
22 respond to that first point, I oppose the safe harbor
23 because I don't think it's consistent with Caperton. I
24 oppose the safe harbor light because it perhaps will by
25 mentioning encourage recusal motions and perhaps make the

1 judge deciding the recusal motion give it more credence
2 than it really deserves because, as Bill Dorsaneo points
3 out, it doesn't usually take much to overcome a
4 presumption. In 99.9 percent of the cases I imagine if
5 there's a legal campaign contribution the judge hearing
6 the recusal can just say it's a legal contribution, end of
7 story, no recusal, and it's going to be the very rare case
8 where he or she really needs to go beyond that, but they
9 can under Caperton as long as we don't propose an absolute
10 safe harbor.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Elaine.

12 PROFESSOR CARLSON: I oppose the rebuttable
13 presumption because I don't think you can really have a
14 rebuttable presumption of due process. I think there's a
15 fluidity -- there has to be enough factors to be
16 considered when you look at due process law that you can't
17 really say, "The Legislature said X, so therefore it meets
18 the standard." It probably does, but I just think that's
19 a bad idea.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Anybody else?

21 Yeah, Buddy.

22 MR. LOW: Chip, as a practical matter, what
23 happens, they try to make it so complicated the judge will
24 just say, "Oh, to heck, I don't want to fool with it, I'll
25 just recuse myself," and I've seen that happen, so the

1 more complicated, the more burden you put on the judge,
2 the more inclined he is to say, "I don't want to mess with
3 it," and he's supposed to hear the case filed in his court
4 unless he's truly disqualified, so do we want to do
5 something that's going to interfere with that.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Levi.

7 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: The benefit of
8 putting a safe harbor in the rule, it seems to me, is that
9 it will discourage the flood of motions that will come
10 until case law develops in this area. If there is a
11 presumption set out in the rule that's consistent with the
12 one espoused by Justice Christopher or Tracy that gives
13 the practitioner something to look at and says, okay,
14 there's just no sense in filing this motion because it's
15 legal, it's within the time lines set out by the
16 statutory, let's just forget about it, let's just go on.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Roger.

18 MR. HUGHES: My concern about trying to
19 insert some sort of verbal formulation of Caperton into
20 the statute is, first, if anyone has ever found a reliable
21 means to sum up a U.S. Supreme Court opinion in one or two
22 sentences, I'd like to know it. I'm afraid we'll
23 encapsulate the wrong version. This is still an evolving
24 area. And, secondly, I think what the touchstone of
25 Caperton is, and, you know, it's kind of like one of those

1 blind men who only puts a hand on one part of the
2 elephant, is not that it was just a lot of money, but that
3 it was an apparently successful effort by a litigant to
4 pick their own judge through the means of an astounding
5 amount of money in an -- in a contested election, and
6 therefore, the touchstone to me is that one through dent
7 of money and organizing, et cetera, manages to get a
8 particular judge on a particular case. I'm not sure it's
9 money alone.

10 So I'm more concerned about how we're going
11 to set the bar for a different standard about the
12 appearance of fairness, and you know, I -- to me, the last
13 comment, maybe putting a safe harbor would deter, because
14 Caperton's out there. People are thinking -- and maybe
15 they're right -- that money alone and size of contribution
16 is the issue in Caperton. I think it's already out there.
17 I think we need maybe the safe harbor to say, well, you
18 can try due process if you want. Due process is the wild
19 card that trumps every rule, but if you want to -- if you
20 want to work on subsection (a), I mean, maybe a rebuttable
21 presumption or something to keep people from just saying,
22 well, you managed to round up a lot of money for the judge
23 even if it is legal. I think there needs to be some
24 protection for the judges, otherwise we're going to have
25 judges recusing themselves just because they don't need

1 the publicity.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Yelenosky.

3 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, yeah, I
4 mean, people get the message that that's not going to work
5 when judges deny recusal motions based on that, and I
6 think that will happen. If judges will refuse to recuse,
7 hopefully if it's a legal contribution, because we can see
8 where that's going, we'll be recused in every case and
9 then there will be some decisions on those. The mention
10 that was -- again, I mean, I've got a constitutional
11 problem with the safe harbor absolute, and with the light,
12 it just raises the issue and maybe sets the wrong
13 standard, as both Bill Dorsaneo and Elaine have said.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Judge Lawrence.

15 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: So how would
16 contributions by PACs and independent groups who make
17 expenditures that the judge doesn't know about, or at
18 least initially, how would that fit into these options?
19 Because you talked about lawyers and parties. You didn't
20 mention PACs.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

22 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: Would that be
23 considered a -- I mean, that wouldn't necessarily be a
24 party. That might just be an industry group that wouldn't
25 be a party to a lawsuit.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It could be. It could be
2 related to a party.

3 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: Well, it's possible
4 that a party to the lawsuit might be a member of this PAC
5 that made a contribution. I don't know how --

6 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Possible.

7 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: -- direct that
8 would be, and then you've got expenditures that are made
9 for or against the candidate that are not reported to the
10 candidate that may be couched in terms of issue-driven but
11 are really not. They're really directly related to the
12 campaign. So would that factor into any of these options?

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, I've been trying to
14 spot the language in Caperton that -- that we could maybe
15 use for a rule if we were inclined to try to use, and this
16 is what I found. People may see other things in the
17 opinion, but the standard that Justice Kennedy seemed to
18 articulate was, quote, "A serious risk of actual bias
19 based on objective and reasonable perceptions when a
20 person with a personal stake in a particular case had a
21 significant and disproportionate influence in placing the
22 judge on the case by raising funds or directing the
23 judge's election campaign when the case was pending or
24 imminent." Rusty.

25 MR. HARDIN: Does U.S. Supreme Court law

1 still rule the land?

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

3 MR. HARDIN: Then why do we need to mess
4 with this at all?

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That would be an argument
6 against articulating --

7 MR. HARDIN: All of it. All of it.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: -- the holding.

9 MR. HARDIN: All of it. And does anybody in
10 the room know a single presiding judge or any judge
11 appointed to hear recusal that under really extreme facts
12 is going to deny the recusal? I just can't imagine
13 actually the scenarios that are being talked about to try
14 to guard against not actually being ruled in favor of
15 recusal when it's in the real world. Now, I may be living
16 in a tree, but I don't really know how big a problem --

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I have been to your
18 house. It is tree-like.

19 MR. HARDIN: I don't know how bad this
20 problem is. How do we start trying to figure out how to
21 torture into that language -- I mean, I can't imagine if
22 we put that in there. I mean, first of all, it's going to
23 be five years before the bar figures out -- and everybody
24 will have a different view of what that means.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Stephen.

1 MR. TIPPS: Well, I basically agree with
2 Rusty, though it does occur to me that -- well, to start
3 with, Caperton is very fact-specific --

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

5 MR. TIPPS: -- and it was a case decided on
6 facts that are unlikely to recur, and that's probably a
7 reason not to try to incorporate its language into a rule,
8 but it seems to me it might make some sense to have a
9 comment to this rule that simply says, "The practitioner
10 also should be mindful of law that's developed under the
11 due process laws of the U.S. Constitution. See Caperton."

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Anything else?
13 Judge Yelenosky.

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I mean,
15 but lawyers presumably know that, and pro se aren't going
16 to be deterred by anything we put in here. I get motions
17 -- I get motions to recuse on the grounds that my decision
18 is wrong, you know, and --

19 MR. HARDIN: I like that one.

20 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: -- that's
21 clearly not a good -- that's clearly not a good ground,
22 but if you read the rule you should have known that, but
23 it's not going to deter a pro se.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right. Well, let's do
25 some voting. Unless Frank wants to say something.

1 MR. GILSTRAP: No, no, that's fine. That's
2 fine.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, we --

4 MR. GILSTRAP: No, no, no.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, you haven't
6 contributed enough to this debate. Pam wants to say
7 something.

8 MS. BARON: When we vote on Caperton can we
9 just vote on it generically and then have a second vote on
10 whether we like the comment approach or the
11 insert-language-here approach?

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, yes and no. Let's
13 vote on whether -- whether there should be a subsection
14 (h) that has due process/Caperton language. It may not be
15 this language, but some language, and then we can talk
16 about whether comments are appropriate.

17 MS. BARON: Well, does (h) include a comment
18 or not include a comment then? Is that a potential
19 resolution of (h)? If we vote for that are we voting
20 to --

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, I think if you vote
22 for anything in (h) you're going to have a ground, a
23 separate ground that has campaign finance aspects to it.

24 MS. BARON: Okay.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

1 MR. MUNZINGER: I'm just curious. We use
2 the word "due process," which I have always understood to
3 mean I keep -- my rights may not be taken away from me
4 without both substantive and procedural due process. What
5 right does a judge have to preside over a case that would
6 trigger a due process right if that is the language used?

7 MR. GILSTRAP: It's the litigant's right.

8 MR. MUNZINGER: What?

9 MR. GILSTRAP: It's the litigant's right to
10 due process.

11 MR. MUNZINGER: So now we're going to have a
12 new rule where we throw out due process that creates a
13 whole new subject matter. Wow.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So you would be against
15 it, too, but, okay. Yeah, Levi.

16 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: You know, before you
17 take any vote could we put this off to the November
18 meeting so that we could have some data from Harris
19 County, Dallas County, Bexar County, Travis County on
20 really at the trial court level how many motions are
21 coming that are -- that even touch on this area? There
22 are people in those counties in the administrative offices
23 that could give us that data, because I think we really
24 need to look at -- it's not the pro ses. There is nothing
25 you can do to cut off pro ses from filing the motions, but

1 practitioners do need guidance, and they're going to file
2 the motions and delay the hearings, delay the trials,
3 cause administrative judges to travel to hear these
4 motions if there's no guidance. That's my concern, but it
5 may be that my concern is ill-founded because there's --
6 there's no motions being filed. We don't have any data.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, I think you've
8 maybe just outlined a homework assignment for Kennon
9 because before you got here Justice Hecht said he wants us
10 to get through this on this meeting.

11 MR. ORSINGER: The Supreme Court is going to
12 take up 18a before our next meeting and it would be --

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So Kennon has been
14 directed to do some research by Judge Benton.

15 MS. PETERSON: Thanks, Judge.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Harvey.

17 MR. DAWSON: Thank you for that homework,
18 Judge Benton.

19 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: Before we vote,
20 since our discussion has all been about campaign
21 contributions I would point out that the language you
22 read, which is on page 14, covers not just contributions
23 but, quote, "raising funds," so if somebody signs a
24 letter, which is done by lots of lawyers, or has the
25 benefit at their home, that would be potentially covered

1 by this. "Directing the judge's campaign election," I'm
2 not sure exactly what that means, but you would certainly
3 have some argument about that. So I just want to point
4 that out so people understand the language is pretty
5 broad.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It is broad, and I may
7 not have spotted the exact language that ought to be used,
8 but anyway --

9 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Chip, I've got just --

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Justice Gray.

11 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: -- confusion on what
12 you meant by subsection (h), and because you just said
13 that it would be a ground for recusal.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

15 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: My understanding was
16 that it was going to be in the factor analysis, a factor
17 potentially for recusal. You're talking about campaign
18 contributions alone being a ground for recusal?

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

20 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Was that the first vote
21 we took, whether or not we're going to change that?

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. That was the
23 first -- the 16 people who --

24 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Make it 17.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: 10.

1 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: And 10, yeah. I
2 misunderstood the first vote then.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. So the record will
4 be corrected to reflect Justice Gray's flip-flop on this.
5 So --

6 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: More enlightened vote.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Now, if the
8 Court, despite the majority vote here, thinks that we
9 ought to have a subsection (h), what is the sense of the
10 committee as to what it should be? Should it be ceiling?
11 Should it be due process with language derived from
12 Caperton or from some other due process source? Should it
13 be a safe harbor, or should it be a safe harbor light,
14 that is, a rebuttable presumption?

15 MR. SCHENKKAN: Just for clarification,
16 you're saying if those of us -- whether it's 16, 17, or 18
17 of us who voted to do nothing we are now --

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, no, no. Everybody
19 gets a vote on this.

20 MR. SCHENKKAN: We are now being told we
21 vote on this, too --

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

23 MR. SCHENKKAN: -- on the assumption that
24 the Court does want to do something and they want to know
25 -- they want our opinion --

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

2 MR. SCHENKKAN: -- as to which is the least
3 harmful thing to do.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Justices Hecht and
5 Medina are sitting around saying, well, we think they're
6 wrong about not having a subsection (h), so now we're
7 curious about what (h) ought to say and what does our
8 committee think about it. So --

9 MR. HARDIN: I thought the Court
10 traditionally ignored what they thought we ought to do but
11 did not do the reverse.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, it's all a secret.
13 You never know.

14 MR. FULLER: Hey, Chip, as a clarification
15 to your bright line part of that vote --

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

17 MR. FULLER: Or for that. Caperton, if I
18 recall correctly, references with not disapproval, maybe
19 even approval, the ABA model rule, which, if I'm recalling
20 correctly, I think there may be -- I think Richard may
21 have put it in the comparison. It actually has a blank
22 for an amount, which it seems to me might tie into our
23 limits that are expressly stated in the campaign rules.
24 It might be appropriate to ask or clarify in that vote are
25 we in favor of something like the ABA model rule or not.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, if we do that,
2 Hayes, which is fine, we need to see what the ABA model
3 rule says.

4 MR. FULLER: It's --

5 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Page 12.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Page 12.

7 MR. FULLER: It's in -- I was looking at
8 Richard's comparison of what we have now.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Page 12 of what?

10 PROFESSOR CARLSON: November 16.

11 MR. ORSINGER: You have it, Chip? I can
12 bring it to you if you want.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, no, no, I've got it.
14 I was just looking for it in the opinion. Yeah, but in
15 the football playbook it's page 12.

16 MR. FULLER: Yeah, it's page -- no, it
17 starts on page 10 and page -- carries over to page 11.

18 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Oh, mine's on page 12.

19 MR. MUNZINGER: There's one at the bottom of
20 12 carrying over to 13 that addresses contributions more
21 specifically.

22 MR. FULLER: Yeah, I may be looking at a
23 different draft, but yeah.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Somebody want to read the
25 language?

1 MR. MUNZINGER: "The judge knows or learns
2 by means of a timely motion that a party, a party's
3 lawyer, or the law firm of a party's lawyer, has within
4 the previous," blank, "years made aggregate contributions
5 to the judge's campaign in an amount that is greater
6 than," blank dollars, "for an individual or," blank
7 dollars, "for an entity." That's it.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. And if the judge
9 learns that, he's out of there.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, not exactly.
11 Because you have to go back to the opening language.

12 MR. FULLER: Right.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: "In any proceeding in
14 which the judge's impartiality might reasonably be
15 questioned, including but not limited to the following
16 circumstances." Maybe I'm not understanding that. Is
17 that a per se?

18 MR. ORSINGER: I think it's a per se.

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Is it per se?

20 MR. ORSINGER: What you've got is this is
21 all under the impartiality standard, and you have various
22 triggers, and this is one of the triggers the ABA is
23 saying you can consider.

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Okay. I take back "not
25 exactly."

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. All right. And
2 would that ABA -- is that a fifth option for us, the ABA
3 language, or is that part of our ceiling/bright line?

4 MR. DAWSON: Part of the ceiling.

5 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: It's a
6 ceiling.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's a ceiling/bright
8 line.

9 MR. ORSINGER: Well, there's another
10 distinction, too, and that is this proposal asks the Court
11 to put the number in the rule.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

13 MR. ORSINGER: Whereas the 2001 SCAC
14 proposal just adopted the Legislature's number.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

16 MR. ORSINGER: So that's a fine distinction,
17 but it is an important one.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Yeah. Okay. I
19 know that the anticipation has been building here, and --

20 MR. ORSINGER: Can I ask one thing?

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We really don't want to
22 vote, but go ahead.

23 MR. ORSINGER: You're asking for a vote
24 separately on a ceiling versus the safe harbor, but there
25 may be some people that support both, so those of us

1 who -- those who support both, can they vote in favor of
2 both?

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

4 MR. ORSINGER: We're not -- okay.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I think you can vote in
6 favor of all of these.

7 MR. ORSINGER: Okay. Okay.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I don't think once you've
9 -- because some people might want to have a big, old fat
10 rule that has all of this stuff in it.

11 MR. ORSINGER: Okay.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: They may want ceiling,
13 safe harbors, due process.

14 MR. ORSINGER: Okay. I'm with you. I'm
15 with you.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. The only thing
17 that I think would be inconsistent would be safe harbor
18 versus safe harbor light.

19 MR. ORSINGER: Anyone that's in favor of a
20 safe harbor would -- by lesser inclusion would probably
21 favor at least a light, but maybe it's better if they
22 don't vote for light --

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

24 MR. ORSINGER: -- because it will mislead
25 the Court.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's right. So we
2 don't want to do that.

3 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Don't tell us
4 how to vote, though.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We're going to have a
6 little Election Code for how we vote on votes.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I think we still
8 miscast this a little bit. There are two options, and
9 Richard read one of them. It's the option of an amount
10 that is greater than amounts, amounts, or alternatively an
11 amount that is greater than -- I don't know if it's worded
12 all that well -- because there are two brackets there,
13 right? Bracket, bracket, then you get another bracket.

14 Another alternative says "is reasonable and
15 appropriate for an individual or an entity," rather than
16 numbers, "is reasonable and appropriate."

17 MR. ORSINGER: You make a good point.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, without getting too
19 bogged down in the language, if we take a vote on what
20 we'll call ceiling/bright line, it's some concept like
21 this. The words could be written better.

22 MR. ORSINGER: Well, the ABA alternative is
23 not a bright line. It's just a factor. It's reasonable
24 and appropriate. If it's beyond reasonable and
25 appropriate then you should recuse, so the ABA model

1 actually has a bright line alternative and a nonbright
2 line alternative.

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yeah, it's in two of
4 the categories that you're voting on.

5 MR. DAWSON: Chip?

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

7 MR. DAWSON: I will just point out, which
8 may be obvious, you can have safe harbor and bright line
9 or safe harbor and --

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, right. I
11 understand.

12 MR. DAWSON: -- so they're not mutually
13 exclusive.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right. That's right, so
15 that's why everybody can vote on both. Okay. How many
16 people think we ought to have a ceiling/bright line?
17 Raise your hand.

18 Okay. How many think not? Well, the nays
19 have that one. 23 nays, two -- two yeas, ayes. So that
20 is pretty clear.

21 MR. DAWSON: With the Chair not voting.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: How about the due process
23 Caperton language? How about people in favor of having a
24 subsection (h) that has due process Caperton language in
25 it? Raise your hand.

1 How many people say no to that? All right.

2 The nos have it, but barely. 14, no; 12, yes.

3 How about safe harbor? How many in favor of
4 that?

5 How many against safe harbor? Okay. Five
6 in favor of safe harbor, 20 against.

7 How about safe harbor with a rebuttable
8 presumption? In favor?

9 And how about against? Six in favor, 20
10 against. Chair not voting on any of this. Okay. So
11 that's --

12 MR. HARDIN: How would the chairman vote?

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Huh?

14 MR. HARDIN: Never mind.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's out of order
16 whatever it was. I couldn't hear it.

17 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I heard it
18 down here. It was.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, thank you. Harvey.

20 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: We have one other
21 option before we close this topic, and that is a comment
22 that basically is just a "see Caperton," which doesn't try
23 to encapsulate somewhat --

24 MR. SCHENKKAN: And I relied on that in
25 reference to the earlier question saying even though I

1 voted don't do anything, I was now being told vote the
2 thing that would do the least damage.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

4 MR. SCHENKKAN: And the reason I voted no on
5 everything up till now is the one that will do the least
6 damage is the comment, and that's what I'm for.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We've got to go to
8 comments now.

9 MR. SCHENKKAN: Right.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: How many people --

11 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Are we doing the model
12 rules?

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Say that again.

14 MR. RODRIGUEZ: I thought we were going to
15 vote on the --

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The ABA model?

17 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Yeah.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I was told and persuaded
19 that that was in the bright line/ceiling --

20 MR. FULLER: Okay, that's fine.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: -- category. But how
22 many people -- without getting now to what it would say,
23 how many people think there should be a comment to this
24 rule on the issue of campaign financing? Raise your
25 hand.

1 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Assuming that
2 you're going to do something.

3 MR. SCHENKKAN: Yes.

4 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Okay.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. How many people
6 think there should be no comment?

7 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: All right,
8 Tracy.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: 24 in favor, 2 against.
10 What should the comment say?

11 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I move that Richard
12 writes the comment.

13 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Second. Second.

14 MR. ORSINGER: No. Oh, no, we can't do
15 that. You could run the same votes that you did, only now
16 in a comment rather than a subpart of the rule.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, and, frankly, the
18 vote that garnished the most -- that garnished the most
19 support was to have something about Caperton, about the
20 due process issue.

21 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: After the vote
22 that said we shouldn't do anything.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right. Right. After the
24 vote.

25 MR. ORSINGER: Some of these may shift since

1 it's a comment. I mean, could we just quickly vote?

2 MR. SCHENKKAN: Let me say, why do we have
3 to even talk about this, because what the Court wanted on
4 a deadline that's tighter than this is to get the sense of
5 the house, and if the sense of the house is the only way
6 to do this is a comment, the option of "see Caperton," you
7 know --

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

9 MR. SCHENKKAN: -- this is a way to raise a
10 Caperton motion issue is good enough. We don't need to
11 try to --

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Hecht indicates
13 that they've got enough feedback from us, so Tracy says
14 and promises that if we took up her juror questions during
15 deliberations issue that it would be 15 minutes, and we by
16 coincidence have 15 minutes before lunch, so --

17 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Chip, could I put a
18 30-second comment on the record just for the vote?

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. You want me to
20 time it?

21 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: This is just one of
22 those things if the Legislature ventures over in this area
23 they need to at least be aware of. We can't deal with it,
24 but a way to deal with the issue of campaign contributions
25 is the equivalent of a blind trust so that nobody knows

1 who made the contribution. They go into a blind fund for
2 the candidate, and nobody knows, and there's -- I could go
3 on for that for some period of time about ways to enforce
4 it and that kind of stuff, irrelevant, but I do find it
5 interesting that I can be disqualified for a direct
6 interest no matter how tiny, but yet in a government case,
7 no matter how large the impact on the debt or the taxes, I
8 can still sit, and yet we're talking about campaign
9 contributions sort of ad infinitum in the context of, you
10 know, a thousand-dollar contribution kind of stuff.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank.

12 MR. GILSTRAP: Since we're making comments
13 on the record, I'd like to say one more thing. You know,
14 we're all dealing here with the nuts and bolts of elected
15 judges and the effect on the perception of impartiality,
16 lack of partiality, that's inherent in that, and that's a
17 problem, and we know the system could be reformed, but I
18 think we kind of have a hang dog attitude about this. You
19 know, this is the system we've got, and, gosh, the people
20 from other states have a better system and if we had a
21 perfect world and so on. There is a reason, historic
22 reason, for elected judges, and that is that the people
23 should have the right to decide who their officials are,
24 and the converse of this is you have appointed judges --
25 the most extreme example is the United States Federal

1 judiciary -- where at times they become -- it's been
2 called an imperial judiciary, and we have people like
3 Sandra Day O'Connor, who happens to be an appointed
4 Federal judge, saying how bad it is to have elected
5 judges. There's a long history here, and I don't think we
6 should denigrate our system quite like we're doing or
7 implicitly doing here. There's a reason we have elected
8 judges, and I think it's a good reason.

9 (Applause)

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Note the smattering of
11 applause.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Clam clout.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's right. Okay.
14 Justice Christopher.

15 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: All right.
16 This issue is about juror questions during the
17 deliberations. So if they're back there deliberating and
18 they want to write a note to the judge or the lawyers
19 asking a question, you know, "Can we go to lunch" or "How
20 do we answer question two," anything like that. So that's
21 the subset of juror questions that we're talking about
22 here. If you'll remember in *Ford Motor vs. Castillo*,
23 there was a juror who sent out -- happened to be the
24 presiding juror, who sent out a note asking about the
25 maximum amount of damages that could be awarded in a case.

1 Ford Motor Company promptly settled after that juror note
2 came out. Then in talking to the jurors afterwards they
3 discovered that the jury had already answered several of
4 the liability questions in Ford Motor Company's favor and
5 appeared to be getting ready to answer the last one in
6 their favor. They thought that perhaps some outside
7 influence had come to bear on the juror, tried to -- the
8 one that sent the note, tried to get some discovery,
9 couldn't get discovery. Supreme Court said, yes, go get
10 some discovery from that juror.

11 Ultimately there was a retrial, according --
12 and I haven't -- according to the newspapers there was a
13 retrial of the case as to whether or not there was fraud
14 by that juror in connection with the jury note, and fraud
15 that was at the request or by the plaintiff or the
16 plaintiff's lawyer, and my understanding from a newspaper
17 report is that there was a "yes" answer to that. I don't
18 know where that case is on appeal. Justice Wainwright in
19 a concurring opinion thought that we needed to look at the
20 manner in which jurors asked questions during
21 deliberations, and he specifically said, "The Rules of
22 Procedure and instructions to the jury should be amended
23 to specify that only the jury can send questions about the
24 deliberations to the judge during deliberations. At a
25 minimum the entire jury should know that a question about

1 deliberations is being sent to the judge."

2 We first talked about this in June of 2009
3 briefly. We voted 16 to 3 not to change our instructions
4 to the jury in the updated version of 226a that had been
5 approved by the committee and actually was almost ready to
6 go in February of 2009.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: 2009 or 10?

8 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Nine.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Nine. Well, we're
10 deliberate.

11 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I've been on
12 the agenda many times since then. Okay. We were told at
13 the next meeting that the Supreme Court wanted us to look
14 into this issue more thoroughly, so I did. In connection
15 with that I identified Justice Wainwright's concern,
16 reviewed prior cases to see if there had been other cases
17 where jury notes created similar issues, reviewed our
18 draft, reviewed other states' instructions to the jury,
19 gathered articles, and discussed the issue with the
20 Pattern Jury Charge Oversight Committee. We were unable
21 to find any other cases where misleading jury questions
22 that caused a settlement resulted in further litigation.
23 So *Ford Motor Company vs. Castillo* seemed to be a case of
24 first impression.

25 We were also unable to find any cases where

1 any question was raised about a fact that a note was or
2 was not signed, nor did we find any cases where the rest
3 of the jury appeared to be unaware of a jury note. Now,
4 I have to say I haven't updated this for six months, is
5 probably the last -- when I last -- no, actually a year
6 since I wrote this. This is September. There are
7 questions, you know, where the answers to a question is
8 part of the case on appeal, and I did note that a lot of
9 people don't know how to preserve objections to jury
10 answers -- or questions, but that wasn't my charge. My
11 understanding --

12 HONORABLE DAVID MEDINA: We can change it.

13 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- was just to
14 look at Justice Wainwright's concern. So in connection
15 with that, his two concerns, first, only the jury can send
16 deliberations to the judge, all right; and by that we
17 thought he meant that the entire jury should know the
18 contents of any note being sent to the judge. We believe
19 that that was what he meant by that statement, and we
20 discussed this quite a bit in the pattern jury charge
21 committee and actually, A, felt it genuinely wasn't a
22 concern and, B, felt that it was a very difficult concern
23 to address because there will be times that an individual
24 juror will want to send a private note to the judge, and
25 to try to make a rule saying you can't make a private note

1 to the judge or you can only have a private note to the
2 judge in, you know, these circumstances struck us as
3 extremely difficult to deal with. I mean, we even sort of
4 played with the idea, well, you know, if it's a personal
5 matter. You know, you feel sick, you feel bullied, you
6 know, that could be private, but if it's about the case
7 everybody has to know about it, and we just thought that
8 that was an extremely difficult type of instruction to put
9 into a rule, because we thought that there were
10 circumstances when a juror should be able to send a
11 private note to the judge. So --

12 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Can I ask a
13 question about that?

14 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Yes.

15 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: When you say
16 "aware," that doesn't answer the question of suppose the
17 juror is quite happy for the rest of the jurors to be
18 aware of his or her note but still want it to be sent out
19 and the others don't want it to be sent out.

20 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Exactly. I
21 mean, that was another issue we had. What if someone
22 wanted to ask a question and the other jury said no? Does
23 every question that goes out have to be by a ten-two vote,
24 a majority vote? I mean, there were just so many problems
25 with the concept that the -- you know, that somehow the

1 entire jury had to collectively know about every note,
2 every communication, and by what number of jurors would be
3 voting to send these notes out. So we drafted something
4 in the pattern jury charge committee, but we don't agree
5 with it, and we don't recommend it.

6 The draft language that we put in there,
7 it's on page two of my memo: "Give written questions and
8 comments about this case to the bailiff after you read
9 them aloud to the jury." The bailiff will give them to
10 the judge. This was a duty of the presiding juror, but
11 you know, you run into problems, well, do we all have to
12 vote, as I indicated before, so, I mean, we just don't
13 recommend it, but that's the proposed language that we
14 had.

15 One of the other questions, Justice
16 Wainwright did have some concern about signatures by a
17 juror, and we were neutral on whether this needed to be in
18 a rule, but we could -- and some states specifically say
19 it needs to be signed by a juror or signed by the
20 presiding juror, so we drafted up a proposed instruction
21 that would say, "Give written questions or comments,
22 signed by one or more jurors," paren, "alternate, signed
23 by the presiding juror, to the bailiff who will give them
24 to the judge."

25 You know, again, most of us, most trial

1 judges when you get a note from the jury that's not
2 signed, you send it back and say, you know, "Who sent
3 this? Please sign it," and someone will sign it, and then
4 you'll know whether it's the presiding juror or an
5 individual juror that's just written this note. Generally
6 your bailiff will say, you know, "Sign that before you,
7 you know, give it to me to give to the judge." So we
8 didn't think it was really necessary to put it in the
9 rule, but we can either -- we can easily put that in the
10 rule. Then this -- I don't really want a revote on this
11 because this will not take -- this will take up more than
12 15 minutes.

13 We -- if you will remember, the oversight
14 committee had recommended that we threaten the jury with
15 contempt twice, and this group said, oh, no, just once is
16 enough, and the Supreme Court took them both out, and we
17 would just like to, you know, argue to put it back in
18 there, because if this juror was having private
19 conversations with a plaintiff or a plaintiff's lawyer in
20 connection with this note in *Ford Motor Company vs.*
21 *Castillo* she should be held in contempt of court, and, you
22 know, it's good to warn them about that, and maybe it
23 would have prevented that juror from doing it to begin
24 with, but I don't want to vote on it. You know where we
25 are on it, we know where you are on it, so those are the

1 suggestions we made.

2 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: We want you to
3 explain to the press why we're going to put individual
4 jurors in --

5 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: All right.
6 You know, I'll take it. I'll just say, "*See Ford Motor*
7 *Company vs. Castillo.*" So those are the two
8 possibilities, one of which we were neutral on, one of
9 which we were opposed to. So the first one that we were
10 neutral on was to put in the rule that it needed to be
11 signed by one or more jurors or alternatively signed by
12 the presiding juror. Discussion on that point? Vote?

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What do people think
14 about that? Yes, Judge Yelenosky.

15 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I don't think
16 there is any practical way of doing this. If you think --
17 I initially thought we were going to be talking about
18 questions -- and I got this straightened out with Tracy --
19 prior to deliberations, but taking that into account I
20 thought about, well, now we have the possibility of
21 questions prior to deliberations, which apparently the
22 Legislature has considered before and some of us allow. I
23 guess an individual juror can always send out that very
24 same question prior to deliberation, and so are we going
25 to control that as well because of one case in which this

1 has become a serious problem? It just seems to me it's
2 not worth the trouble.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Bill.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think if this is
5 added in the order after Rule 226a or put in 226a, you
6 know, in lieu of the order, that other rules will need to
7 be revised, because in the other rules you aren't supposed
8 to communicate with the court by notes.

9 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well --

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Now, you can if
11 everybody says notes are fine or if nobody complains about
12 notes, but there -- it's a more complicated process than
13 that.

14 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, the rule
15 says the presiding juror shall communicate with the court.
16 It doesn't say it can't be by note. It does say to answer
17 it you're supposed to bring them back into court and
18 answer it, which generally none of us follow, but, I mean,
19 that is what the rule says. Most of us write the answer
20 and send it back, but the rule itself says we're supposed
21 to answer it in open court, but it doesn't -- if I
22 remember right. I don't have my rule book in front of me,
23 but --

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I may not exactly
25 remember it.

1 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- it doesn't
2 say the presiding juror can't write us a note.

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think the question is
4 supposed to be asked in open court, too, but I may be
5 wrong.

6 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I could be
7 wrong, too.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Elaine.

9 PROFESSOR CARLSON: I think Rule 285 says,
10 "The jury may communicate with the court by making their
11 wish known to the officer in charge, who shall inform the
12 court and may then in open court and through the presiding
13 juror communicate with the court either verbally or in
14 writing."

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's what I remember.

16 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: So what we do
17 is we take the note and then in open court we read it. We
18 don't make them come out and read their note in open
19 court. Maybe you want to.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But it's ambiguous.

21 MR. RODRIGUEZ: If that had been followed in
22 this case -- if that had been followed in this case we
23 would have known that that was a question sent solely by
24 the presiding juror.

25 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I don't think

1 so.

2 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Yeah, if he had brought the
3 jury into open court --

4 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right.

5 MR. RODRIGUEZ: -- and read the question --

6 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right.

7 MR. RODRIGUEZ: -- we could have known from
8 the rest of the jurors that they had not -- that they had
9 not agreed to that question.

10 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Only if we
11 allowed the other jurors to say that. I mean, that --
12 assuming that had been a legitimate question of this
13 particular juror, the question is whether or not a juror
14 can ask a question.

15 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Right.

16 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: As opposed
17 to -- because otherwise the other jurors are going to say,
18 "Oh, gosh, we're finding against Ford Motor Company. Why
19 is that juror asking that question?" Or "We don't need to
20 know the answer to that."

21 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Or they could have said, "We
22 didn't authorize -- we were not aware of this question."

23 MR. JEFFERSON: The question wouldn't have
24 been asked. I mean, the juror wouldn't have offered a
25 note in open court if he knew he was the only one going

1 against the way the verdict was going.

2 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Absent fraud,
3 which is alleged in this case, why do we think that
4 parties should be able to -- should have a right to rely
5 on information in the form of a question from a jury
6 during deliberation? Absent actual fraud, they don't have
7 a right to rely on that information. We have no
8 obligation to make sure they know where that question is
9 coming from. Don't rely on it.

10 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I've been
11 practicing law for 30 years. Every time we have a jury
12 question in any court I've been in that's how it's
13 handled. It comes out from the bailiff. It's read to the
14 lawyers. The lawyers discuss it, agree on how to answer
15 it, and send the note back to the jury. I mean, maybe we
16 aren't following 285, but it hasn't been followed for 30
17 years.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: We're certainly not
19 following 286.

20 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right. Again,
21 in open court, yeah.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Eduardo's point is -- you
23 know, is well-taken. I mean, this might have -- had it
24 been done in open court somebody might have said, "Wait a
25 minute, what's this about?" Maybe not, but maybe so, too.

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Castillo may be the
2 reason why the rules are written the way they are. Huh?

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And I never knew why.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, now we know.

6 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: It sounds like
7 you're inviting --

8 MR. LOW: Chip, one of the first things we
9 learn is --

10 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: -- something
11 without a procedure. You're going to bring the jury in in
12 front of the parties and people are just going to start
13 speaking up. "No, I don't agree with that" --

14 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Start asking
15 questions.

16 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: -- "question.
17 I didn't ask that question. Why are we asking that
18 question?" It seems crazy to me, absent actual fraud, to
19 try to deal with that situation so people can then rely on
20 questions in deciding whether to settle during
21 deliberations.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

23 MR. LOW: One of the first things I learned
24 is not to rely on the jury questions. The jury sends out
25 a note in a case of clear liability, and they say, "Do we

1 have to award damages if we don't want to, if we think we
2 could give nothing?" I withdrew my offer, other side
3 tried to get me to take it, and the jury stuck me double
4 the offer, and the reason they did that was because one of
5 them said, "Well, the only thing we have to decide is
6 damage. We have to give them something." Somebody said,
7 "No, we don't." They said, "Well, let's ask Judge Cope,"
8 and so they asked the question. I mean, you just don't
9 pay much -- of course, Ford, it did good for them to pay,
10 but I never paid attention to the question.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Rusty.

12 MR. HARDIN: Can I ask suggest that a single
13 anecdote is usually the worst basis for forming a rule or
14 a new piece of legislation.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I know, but multiple
16 anecdotes.

17 MR. HARDIN: But I just haven't seen it as a
18 problem. I mean, for instance, if you bring -- if you
19 require to bring them back off, not only will they start
20 talking but all of us will be going "Did you look? What
21 did they look like? Which one do you think it was?"
22 Everybody goes off on something that has nothing to do
23 with the trial.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

25 MR. HARDIN: And it's working. One single

1 time it didn't look like it was working and they gave them
2 a new trial, but why do we have to have a rule to do that?

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Alistair.

4 MR. DAWSON: It seems to me if you bring
5 them in open court you're invading to some degree what is
6 occurring in jury deliberations. We don't want to --
7 that's supposed to be kept, you know, private and secret,
8 and, you know, if you allow them to talk about questions
9 and who asked the questions then it seems to me you're
10 bordering up against what's going on in the jury
11 deliberation.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Eduardo.

13 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Well, having been the lawyer
14 that got stuck during the trial, although I didn't do any
15 of the negotiations, as a result of this I really,
16 frankly, agree after I've been trying cases out there for
17 40 years. This is -- I wouldn't change the rule because
18 of this one case. I just -- it was a very unique
19 circumstance. It has happened that we've had -- just like
20 all of y'all have had questions that -- that lead you to a
21 conclusion that end up being completely the opposite, but
22 I don't think I would change the rule just because of the
23 Castillo case. That was a very unique situation, and I
24 wouldn't change it.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Sullivan.

1 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: It seems to me
2 that even if we believe the practice is working pretty
3 well currently it would be useful to go back and at least
4 revisit the rule, because it looks like actual practice
5 has begun to drift away from at least some aspects of the
6 rule with respect to the jury being in open court and the
7 suggestion that I think the presiding juror -- I think
8 everybody was a little nervous about the suggestion that
9 you could communicate -- that the presiding juror could
10 communicate verbally questions, sort of unrestricted
11 realtime aspect of what that could mean to the process,
12 and I -- it just seems to me that almost regardless of
13 where you are on this that it would be worthwhile to have
14 somebody revisit this.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Lamont.

16 MR. JEFFERSON: Just, I mean, I know this is
17 anecdotal. It sounds like it's an outlier, may well be,
18 but just this summer a similar situation happened, didn't
19 result in a settlement of the case, but there are -- in
20 Bexar County over the handling of a jury note, and we've
21 had several hearings about the handling of the jury note,
22 and had the rule been followed -- and I frankly was not
23 aware of it, but had all the jurors been brought back into
24 the courtroom and if the note had been read in that
25 instance, we wouldn't have the issue that we've been

1 dealing with for the last couple of months in a very
2 substantial case.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Huh. Okay. Yeah.

4 MR. HUGHES: I can't say the experience is
5 universal, but I will say this. Once you bring the jury
6 back into the courtroom, either during deliberations or to
7 report the verdict, there's just going to be conversation.
8 I bet every time I've -- most every time jurors just sort
9 of want to speak up. They feel like this is their portion
10 of the case, and some of them just want to be heard. The
11 last jury case I tried in Brownsville, while the jurors
12 were being polled we found out that they hadn't
13 answered -- that the jurors who said they answered it
14 unanimously hadn't, and in a matter of -- and when it
15 became clear that it hadn't they knew what they had done,
16 because they had sent out several questions asking just
17 exactly what's this voting, does it mean the same group on
18 every one.

19 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: If we had our
20 new instructions we wouldn't have that problem.

21 MR. HUGHES: Yes. Well, all I'm saying, and
22 so the presiding juror just stood up, and before anyone
23 could really tell him maybe we don't need to know this he
24 explained exactly why they had voted differently on -- the
25 different groups had voted differently on the two basic

1 liability questions. I think there is perhaps a human
2 desire once they have taken over the case, they kind of
3 want to talk to the lawyers and the judge. That's just my
4 impression.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

6 MR. LOW: The Federal courts answer to that
7 by you don't even know they've asked a question. It's
8 just filed of record, and the judge either answers it or
9 doesn't. You don't get to see the question. Most Federal
10 judges don't allow you to see the question they're asking.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's not my experience.

12 MR. LOW: That's the way the practice is in
13 the Federal courts I've been in.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And, furthermore, Judge
15 Robinson brings them in and has them ask the question and
16 tells them the answer.

17 MR. LOW: Well, I'm not saying every Federal
18 judge is alike, and I don't know what the Federal rule
19 says.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Like most things they
21 don't say anything.

22 MR. LOW: Yeah. But, I mean, I was
23 surprised when it first happened to me many years ago.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

25 MR. LOW: Because I thought I was entitled

1 to see it, but they said, well, it's of record, but you
2 don't see it.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Huh. Justice
4 Christopher.

5 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I'm about to
6 strangle Kent Sullivan, but -- no, I'm just kidding.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: He's oblivious.

8 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: We can put out
9 the new 226a --

10 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Whatever it is, I
11 object to it.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, your own
13 strangling, I think it's probably a good objection.

14 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- and still
15 continue to debate this issue, because the only thing that
16 is in 226a right now is to say, "Give written questions or
17 comments to the bailiff, who will give them to the judge."
18 If we want everybody to start following 285 again, and,
19 you know, we can talk about that later, and the Supreme
20 Court can say, "Hey, please start following 225," send a
21 little note to all the trial judges --

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

23 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- and we
24 think that's a really good way to do it, but I just don't
25 want to hold up something that's been done for --

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: A year or more.

2 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Over a year at
3 this point.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So do you want any votes?

5 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, we did
6 not recommend a change, but there's two possible changes
7 to vote on if you want a change.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Well, let's vote
9 on that.

10 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Okay. So the
11 first change would be to require a signature, either by
12 one or more jurors or the presiding juror.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: How many people think
14 that's a good idea? Raise your hand. The absentee
15 votes.

16 How many people think that's a bad idea? 22
17 to zero, Chair not voting, think it would be a good idea
18 to have a signature. All right. What's the next thing to
19 vote on?

20 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, the
21 question is then, do you want signed by one or more jurors
22 or signed by the presiding juror?

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Everybody
24 that thinks the presiding juror ought to sign it, raise
25 your hand.

1 MR. JEFFERSON: Ought to be required to sign
2 any note.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right. Required to sign
4 any note.

5 MR. HARDIN: Wait, wait, wait.

6 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: What about this
7 thing about I'm sick or I'm getting bullied or --

8 MR. HARDIN: Or, yeah, they're hammering on
9 me.

10 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right.

11 MR. HARDIN: I thought that was the very
12 issue that Judge Christopher raised.

13 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: That's why we
14 didn't think that it had to be from the presiding juror.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Okay. I take my vote
16 back.

17 MR. HARDIN: And that becomes a big deal
18 when you say only the presiding juror, because then that
19 minority juror cannot communicate with the judge.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Right. So you
21 would be against.

22 MR. HARDIN: Yeah, but I'm not sure we aired
23 that out. That's all I'm saying. Now that you're going
24 to vote on it, that's fine now that we got to air it out.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Discussion. Anybody want

1 to talk about this before we vote?

2 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I mean, that's
3 the main reason, is that you want a juror to be able to
4 communicate with you.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. So the vote is how
6 many is in favor of requiring that only the presiding
7 juror may sign the notes to the judge? How many are in
8 favor of that?

9 How many against?

10 MR. ORSINGER: It's unanimous. You don't
11 have to count that.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: 22 against, 1 in favor.
13 Okay.

14 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Okay. The
15 second drafted issue --

16 MR. RODRIGUEZ: But may I ask a question?
17 Does that mean that we are going to say that every note
18 has to be signed by --

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Somebody.

20 MR. RODRIGUEZ: -- a juror?

21 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Yes. Right.

22 MR. DAWSON: One or more jurors.

23 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: One or more
24 jurors, signed by one or more jurors.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

1 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Then the -- to
2 address the other concern raised by Justice Wainwright was
3 his statement that "At a minimum the entire jury should
4 know that a question about deliberations is being sent to
5 the judge," and our proposed language is at the bottom of
6 page two on my memo. "Give written questions and comments
7 about this case to the bailiff after you read them aloud
8 to the jury. The bailiff will give them to the judge."
9 And this is an instruction to the presiding juror.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Gotcha.

11 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: And so to sort
12 of address the issue of, you know, if I'm feeling sick or
13 I'm feeling bullied, well, that's not necessarily about
14 this case, so it doesn't have to be read allowed. That
15 was our attempt to sort of distinguish between the types
16 of questions that you might get.

17 MR. HARDIN: But this is one that you-all
18 would not recommend?

19 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: We do not
20 recommend it, but it was our best stab at a sort of
21 neutral way to say it.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Okay. Anything
23 you want to say about this, Rusty, before we vote?

24 MR. HARDIN: No, that's all right.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard. Anybody want to

1 talk about this before we vote? Okay. Everybody -- oh,
2 Stephen. Sorry.

3 MR. TIPPS: I would simply say that I
4 appreciate the committee's efforts, but I don't think that
5 the prepositional phrase "about this case" is going to
6 be -- going to communicate enough to the typical juror to
7 allow him or her to distinguish between something that's
8 related to the law as opposed to being sick.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: How about "the law or
10 the evidence in the case"?

11 MR. TIPPS: If I'm being bullied, well,
12 that's about this case, so I just -- I think that that
13 would create more problems.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Bill.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: When I read that I
16 wrote in the margin, "about the law or the evidence in
17 this case," which is what I think the questions are about.

18 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: Yeah, that is
19 better.

20 MR. TIPPS: It's better.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Always.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, R. H.

23 MR. WALLACE: Suppose you have one juror out
24 of the 12 who is, for whatever reason, holding out on one
25 issue. It may be about the law and the evidence, but they

1 may feel bullied. They may be getting bullied. It just
2 seems to me there's a problem any way you go there. If
3 you can start having one juror send out a note saying, you
4 know, "I'm being beaten up on" or bullied or whatever.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, I had a note in a
6 case where the juror complained about plaintiff's counsel
7 having a notebook that had messages to the jury on it.
8 Not about the law or the evidence.

9 MR. ORSINGER: That occurred while the trial
10 was still ongoing?

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

12 MR. HARDIN: Were you the plaintiff's
13 lawyer?

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, I was -- I was far
15 removed from where that was going on.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Tracy, are these meant
17 to be alternatives, these two (c)'s, or are they --

18 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, if we
19 voted for both of them we would have to combine the
20 language somehow, but --

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Okay.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: How many people are in
23 favor of language like this? I think that would be a good
24 idea. Raise your hand.

25 How many against?

1 MR. DAWSON: I'm sure Judge Benton is
2 against it as well.

3 MR. SCHENKKAN: Here he comes. You can ask
4 him.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Two in favor, 22 against.
6 Possibly 23, but we'll never know. So does that --

7 MR. TIPPS: He voted as he walked in. You
8 didn't see him.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yes, sir.

10 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Did we begin our
11 proceedings by noting the anniversary of the Constitution?

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We did that. We had a
13 big ceremony.

14 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Very good. Very
15 good.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Actually, we had a pipe
17 and drum and --

18 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I just wanted to
19 make sure.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Tracy, anything
21 else on this?

22 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: That was it.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. So, not too
24 bad.

25 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Not too bad.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: 30 minutes. Justice
2 Sullivan.

3 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: 15 seconds. I
4 just want to say --

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Hey, listen.

6 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Having looked for
7 the first time in a long time at 285 and 286, we need to
8 revisit these. They are very convoluted. They're
9 confusing. Depending on how you read them, they can be
10 read almost in a contradictory way. We need to revise
11 them and modernize them.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill wrote them, you
13 know.

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No, I didn't. I tried
15 to rewrite them many times. I agree with everything Kent
16 said.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Judge Lawrence.

18 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: I think jury
19 questions would be very helpful in JP court because we
20 have so many pro ses. Currently you can't have a charge,
21 a jury charge in JP court, so we have really no way to
22 communicate that. So if you think that's a good idea then
23 it would be nice maybe to change that rule to allow some
24 type of a mini charge to allow this, and if you're going
25 to adopt these changes and you don't think it's a good

1 idea, maybe put something in that it wouldn't apply to JP
2 courts so we don't have that confusion.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Good point,
4 thanks. Break for lunch.

5 (Recess from 12:46 p.m. to 1:41 p.m.)

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard reminds me that
7 while we've done the hard part of the recusal dealing with
8 campaign finances we've not done the easy part, which is
9 campaign speech, so we're going to talk about that a
10 little bit. Everybody, I'm sure, recalls the *Republican*
11 *Party of Minnesota vs. White* case, which resulted in a
12 five-four decision of the United States Supreme Court,
13 opinion by Justice Scalia, where he found the so-called
14 announce clause of the Minnesota Canons of Judicial
15 Conduct unconstitutional. The announce clause being, as
16 its name would suggest, that the judge who was either an
17 incumbent or a candidate for a judicial office could not
18 announce his positions on whatever issues he cared to talk
19 about, and the Court found that was unconstitutional.
20 Kennedy, again, holding that even though a judge couldn't
21 be prevented from announcing his positions during a
22 campaign, he might be able to be recused because of
23 something that he or she had said during the campaign, and
24 that recusal was an alternative to suppressing the speech.

25 Subsequent to that opinion, our Supreme

1 Court withdrew the Texas announce clause, which was
2 virtually identical, from our canons. There has been a --
3 some sentiment on the Court that the -- the so-called
4 promises clause, which prohibits a judge or judicial
5 candidate from promising that they're going to do
6 something once you're in office, that's still in our
7 canons, but there has been some sentiment that that's
8 unconstitutional as well, the theory being that the --
9 there's not much room speechwise between a judge who gets
10 up and says, you know, "I'm going to announce my
11 position," on whatever it may be, abortion or insurance or
12 whatever, and then the next guy comes up and says, "I'm
13 announcing my position, and I promise you I'm never going
14 to change my feelings about this," and that under the
15 current canon might be prohibited. The question is
16 whether that's constitutional or not, and some thought
17 that maybe it's not, but it's still in our canons. The
18 recusal issue is still there, and so Richard has many
19 smart things to say about that.

20 MR. ORSINGER: Okay, we're going to have
21 kind of an accelerated presentation of this issue. The
22 subcommittee has no particular proposed change for you to
23 consider, so we just want you to know what the situation
24 is and then consider whether a change should be pursued.
25 I would like to echo what Chip said about the fact that in

1 the recusal area we probably have much more freedom to
2 make decisions about campaign speech than we do when we're
3 prohibiting it. In Justice Kennedy's majority decision in
4 Caperton in dicta he made the statement that you have more
5 freedom to regulate speech. Of course, Caperton had
6 nothing to do with speech, but he made that comment, and
7 he had a majority behind him. In the White case Kennedy
8 wrote a concurring opinion, although he joined in the
9 majority opinion, in which he explicitly said that a court
10 or a state may adopt recusal standards more rigorous than
11 due process requires and censor judges who violate these
12 standards.

13 And then if you look at the minority
14 opinion, which, remember, this was a five to four
15 decision, so there were four justices that thought it was
16 okay to regulate announcement speech during campaigns.
17 And then we have one that says I won't go for any kind of
18 regulation of speech; but I would think it would be okay
19 if you were going to adopt it as a grounds for recusal,
20 and if you look through -- there were two different
21 dissenting opinions in White, all of which garnered four
22 votes, and they talk about as a justification for why they
23 supported the ability to control the announcement clause,
24 was that the state had a compelling state interest in
25 being sure that the public perception of the judiciary was

1 that it was impartial.

2 They felt that strongly that they were
3 willing to curtail First Amendment rights to support that
4 state right. So what you're left with in the White case
5 is from a constitutional analysis standpoint, this was
6 considered to be a regulation of speech, political speech,
7 that was a core right under the 14th Amendment and that it
8 regulated speech based on content, and different judges
9 maybe have resonated -- one of those resonated more with
10 some judges than others, but together the fact that it was
11 political speech that was a core right and that it was an
12 attempt to regulate speech based on content resulted in
13 the majority deciding that it was subject to strict
14 scrutiny constitutional analysis, and the only way to
15 impinge on a fundamental right or to regulate speech based
16 on content is if it has a compelling state interest and if
17 the statute is narrowly tailored to serve that state
18 interest. So when we're regulating core speech or
19 regulating speech based on content, we have a compelling
20 state interest standard, and it has to be as narrow as
21 possible.

22 Now, this Court in White, there was some
23 general comments about the promises clause, but I'm not at
24 all convinced that there would have been a majority for
25 declaring the promises clause unconstitutional, but I'm

1 not a constitutional scholar, and so it may be that people
2 are right when they say that it only -- it's only a matter
3 of time before somebody knocks down the promises clause or
4 before the Texas Supreme Court decides to take steps of
5 its own based on its own perception of freedom of speech
6 and core speech and political speech, to take the
7 restriction out of our Code of Judicial Conduct. This
8 restriction that was knocked down in the Minnesota case,
9 which was, you know, *White vs. the Republican Party of*
10 *Minnesota*, it came out of their code of conduct, their
11 Judicial Code of Conduct; and that was based on an ABA
12 promulgated model, which many states had adopted both the
13 promises clause and the announcement clause out of. So
14 the announcement clause is now gone constitutionally,
15 although I think that the language in the Minnesota
16 statute was a little worse because they said a spouse --
17 pardon me, a incumbent judge may not announce his or her
18 views on disputed legal or political issues. That was
19 kind of an unconditional limitation on what they could
20 say, whereas some of the other states, including Texas,
21 said you can't make comments that indicate what your
22 position is on matters that may come before you and that
23 would suggest to a reasonable person what your probable
24 decision would be.

25 So the Texas version of it really kind of

1 was from the standpoint of is a litigant going to feel
2 like you made up your mind before the case was ever
3 assigned to your court. The promises clause is still with
4 us here in the Texas version. It's in our Code of
5 Judicial Conduct, and it says, "A judge or judicial
6 candidate shall not make pledges or promises of conduct in
7 office regarding pending or impending cases, specific
8 classes of cases, classes of litigants, or propositions of
9 law that would suggest to a reasonable person that the
10 judge is predisposed to a probable decision in cases
11 within the scope of the pledge." So we have a kind of a
12 linguistic issue of how is that really different from an
13 announcement? Is it just the use of the P word that makes
14 it legal to control it, and so maybe it is difficult to
15 linguistically distinguish between an announcement that
16 doesn't make a promise but is tantamount to it and a
17 promise that is, if you will, kind of a representation to
18 the voters, "If you elect me I will always deny probation
19 to drunk drivers," or whatever the promise may be.

20 Anyway, we still have it, but we may lose
21 it. However, we know that at all levels of analysis that
22 recusal rules have an important public interest or policy
23 or compelling state interest of respect for the rule of
24 law and the perception that the judiciary is impartial,
25 and the same judges who have been holding forth on the

1 First Amendment rights, freedom of speech and elected
2 politics, have been saying that they themselves recognize
3 the compelling state interest in the impartiality and the
4 perception of fairness. So what we have at this time is
5 we have no ground of recusal in our procedural rules that
6 mention anything about campaign speech or the speeches of
7 the judge, but we do have a promise prohibition in the
8 Code of Judicial Conduct, and then we have the following
9 comment, which was referred to earlier. This is a comment
10 to Canon 5, "A statement made during a campaign for
11 judicial office, whether or not prohibited by this canon,
12 may cause a judge's impartiality to be reasonably
13 questioned in the context of a particular case and may
14 result in recusal." So that's a warning that if you say
15 something on the campaign trail that suggests how you're
16 going to vote in a certain class of cases that that could
17 well be grounds to recuse you from all of those cases.

18 Now, there's another important component of
19 the Code of Judicial Conduct that affects speech, and
20 that's Canon 3(b), subdivision (10), and the general canon
21 is "performing the duties of judicial office impartially
22 and diligently," but subdivision (10) starts out with this
23 sentence: "A judge shall abstain from public comment
24 about a pending or impending proceeding which may come
25 before the judge's court in a manner which suggests to a

1 reasonable person the judge's probable decision in any
2 particular case." Okay. Our general promises clause is
3 in a separate part of the Code of Judicial Conduct, and it
4 relates to promises about how they would rule in pending
5 or impending cases, whereas 3 -- Canon 3(b)(10) just talks
6 about public comment. It doesn't actually require a
7 promise. So we actually have, if you will, two components
8 of canons there that purport to address what judges say.

9 Now, I know of no groundswell of support to
10 make a specific ground for recusal a violation of either
11 of these prohibitions in the judicial -- Code of Judicial
12 Conduct. So unlike the impetus that was given to us on
13 the judicial campaign issue, perhaps nothing needs to be
14 done about this yet, but we should discuss it because
15 we've -- we haven't revisited this in the last nine years
16 and the political temper is different, and Justice Hecht
17 said he wanted us to go ahead and address this issue
18 before the Supreme Court was making its re-analysis of
19 this rule, and one of the obvious possibilities to me is
20 one that we debated before about contributions, which is
21 should we have a ground for recusal that has something to
22 do with making a promise or making a statement or public
23 comment that suggests the way you would rule on a
24 particular matter that comes before you, and then when
25 that kind of matter comes before you or maybe your

1 statement was against a litigant or like -- like a
2 refinery that is accused to have polluted the groundwater
3 and the judge says something that would indicate that on
4 that kind of litigation he is going to be very sympathetic
5 to a claim or whatever or maybe not sympathetic, either
6 way.

7 The idea is do we want to have a particular
8 ground, do we want to mention as a grounds to recuse? Do
9 you want to mention it as a factor, or do you want to
10 leave it as the comment that it is, which is that if you
11 say things on the campaign trail, they may be used against
12 you in a recusal hearing? And there may be a lot of
13 people that feel like that comment is enough. That
14 comment does not limit itself to promises. It's a
15 statement made during a campaign that may cause the
16 judge's impartiality to be reasonably questioned in the
17 context of a particular case, so it's nothing more than
18 throwing out there a statement that everyone involved
19 should be aware that campaign statements may be a ground
20 for a finding of a lack of -- that impartiality could
21 reasonably be questioned. So that's kind of the long and
22 the short of it. There's no proposal to change anything.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I'd say that's the long
24 of it.

25 MR. ORSINGER: That's the long of it. Okay.

1 So I'm going to pass the baton.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Elaine.

3 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Richard, what's our
4 basis -- are there decided cases that are making us
5 question whether the promises clause is unconstitutional,
6 or are we extrapolating from the White decision?

7 MR. ORSINGER: I don't know. I'm not an
8 advocate of that view, and I don't know why they think
9 that. I think the conversations that I've had with people
10 that talk about that are reading the White case and then
11 when you see that there's recently the campaign
12 contribution issues seem to kind of blow the -- blow the
13 limits off of what used to be considered to be reasonable
14 restrictions on campaigns, judicial campaigns, is that the
15 Court, the U.S. Supreme Court, when asked will probably
16 say you can't even prohibit promises and what's the
17 distinction between a promise and an announcement anyway,
18 but surely if they do that they would have to recognize
19 that if somebody does get up on the campaign trail and
20 make a promise and that's constitutional, then surely that
21 should be grounds for recusal. But I don't -- Chip may be
22 able to tell you more why there's a perception around that
23 promises clause is vulnerable.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, the -- I don't know
25 of a case, although there may be one in New York where the

1 promises clause was struck down, but at the time of White
2 the Court appointed a group to study this, and I think the
3 group was close to recommending that the promises clause
4 be booted, and there certainly were a lot of comments in
5 the record, and as I recall, Justice Hecht wrote a
6 concurring opinion when we got rid of the announce clause
7 and said that the promises clause may well be
8 unconstitutional and I don't want anybody to think my vote
9 says otherwise.

10 PROFESSOR CARLSON: And then subsequently
11 there was a task force appointed with the Code of Judicial
12 Conduct.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That was the task force
14 that recommended withdrawing the announce clause.

15 PROFESSOR CARLSON: But what was the
16 recommendation of the task force on the promises, just
17 narrowly divided?

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I don't remember if there
19 was a vote, but there was a lot of discussion, and there
20 was some people that felt that it could not stand and
21 others that it could, and I think we recommended to leave
22 it in. I think that was the majority.

23 PROFESSOR CARLSON: I think that was it.

24 MR. ORSINGER: I believe that's right, Chip.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: As the majority view.

1 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Yeah, I was on both of
2 those, and my recollection is exactly the same as yours,
3 Chip. I thought the discussion really came down to
4 something similar to campaign contributions, and that's
5 the due process rights of the litigants versus the due
6 process rights of the judge, and it's a very close call.

7 MR. ORSINGER: Now that --

8 PROFESSOR CARLSON: On whether --

9 MR. ORSINGER: -- close call probably is a
10 closer call when you're regulating speech than when you're
11 talking about grounds for recusal.

12 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Yeah.

13 MR. ORSINGER: And, don't forget, we're not
14 purporting to regulate speech today. We're only
15 discussing whether we should back away from the speech
16 regulation area and instead seek the protection in recusal
17 grounds or recusal factors where we have much more
18 assurance that that's constitutional and where the
19 compelling state interests of an impartial -- perception
20 of an impartial judiciary seems to be recognized by
21 members of the majority and the minority in White.

22 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Yeah. I think that's
23 right.

24 MR. ORSINGER: And the reason that we bring
25 it up right now, obviously if this Supreme Court knocks

1 out everything in the Code of Judicial Conduct about
2 campaign statements then we really have to have a meeting
3 about what to do about recusal because we have no
4 standards whatsoever at that point to restrain people from
5 making promises or anything.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Hayes.

7 MR. FULLER: I just wanted to point out that
8 it is enough of an issue that again the ABA has proposed a
9 model rule I think that addresses that that read, "The
10 judge, while a judge or a judicial candidate, has made a
11 public statement other than in a court proceeding,
12 judicial decision, or opinion that commits or appears to
13 commit the judge to reach a particular result or rule in a
14 particular way in a proceeding or controversy."

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: For recusal, they should
16 be recused?

17 MR. FULLER: Yeah, that's part of that
18 laundry list that they brought out.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Jeff.

20 MR. BOYD: Trying to get clarification, I
21 guess. If the right to announce your position is a
22 fundamental right, free speech fundamental right, and if
23 any restriction on that is subject to scrutiny then would
24 a recusal rule qualify as a restriction on that and
25 therefore subject to rational -- are you saying it would

1 not because it's not punishment to the judge?

2 MR. ORSINGER: The Supreme Court didn't talk
3 about that. My assessment of it is that you have a
4 question whether you even regulate speech at all. The
5 White case was premised on the idea that certain speech
6 was prohibited and could be sanctioned in some way against
7 the candidate for doing it. To say that if you take a
8 strident enough position in the campaign that everyone
9 knows that you're biased and therefore you could be
10 recused by individual litigants, I'm not sure that's a
11 restraint on speech. There may be consequences applied to
12 the speech, but you're free to say what you want, but on
13 the other hand, litigants are free to get you out of their
14 cases if you're biased. So I'm not sure that you have a
15 strict scrutiny or even a rational basis problem there,
16 and until we get some higher up courts to apply
17 constitutional analysis we don't know, but what we do have
18 is we have dissenting opinions and concurring opinions in
19 two different cases that seem to suggest that the majority
20 of the judges, whether they're in the dissent or majority
21 in that particular case, all seem to recognize in their
22 rationale that a better place to address this kind of
23 speech is in recusals and individual cases rather than a
24 ban on speech, a preexisting ban on speech.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right. Buddy.

1 MR. LOW: Chip, have there been any -- I
2 know as a practical matter there's not much difference in
3 saying, "Here's how I stand" and "I promise I'll do that,"
4 but there could be a difference because you receive a vote
5 based upon a promise to do something, so you receive
6 something of value and promise. Now, when you're sworn
7 into office do you swear that you've made no promises or
8 commitments? I've never been sworn into office, so I
9 don't know what you have to swear, but what do you swear,
10 Richard, when you get sworn into office?

11 MR. ORSINGER: I think you swear to uphold
12 the Constitution of the state and the United States.

13 MR. LOW: Yeah, but you don't say, "I've
14 received nothing," or --

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Scalia has a
16 really great sentence in the opinion in White, and I won't
17 do it justice because I can't remember it precisely, but
18 he said, "Campaign promises are among the least
19 enforceable in our society."

20 MR. LOW: Well, he's probably right.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So I'm not sure they're
22 binding. Back to Jeff's point, though, and, Justice
23 Hecht, as I recall, we've talked about this. There could
24 be an argument on recusal because there may be a duty to
25 recuse, but there's also a right not to recuse.

1 MR. BOYD: Can be recused.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And one could construct
3 an argument that if the obligation to recuse, which is
4 speech-based, is too onerous then that may raise free
5 speech concerns.

6 MR. BOYD: So we just need -- if we adopt
7 that rule we just need to document the record showing why
8 it is the narrowest rule available.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And there's a compelling
10 state interest in doing so.

11 MR. BOYD: Well, yeah, and I think we got
12 the compelling state interest, but then we just need to
13 show narrowly tailored.

14 MR. ORSINGER: Which I think is driving some
15 of the language attempting to correlate the speech to
16 specific issues or specific cases. It's not just a
17 prohibition against talking about abortion; it's a
18 prohibition about taking positions on abortion that are so
19 clear and so unconditional that a member of the public
20 would think that you're no longer impartial on that issue.
21 So that brings it down to there must be a specific
22 litigant that has a specific issue in front of a specific
23 judge who made a specific statement that suggests that
24 they can't get an impartial tribunal, so that's pretty
25 narrow.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Judge
2 Lawrence.

3 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: The recusal issue
4 is one problem. The other problem is the Code of Judicial
5 Conduct itself, because that regulates not just campaign,
6 but any statements by the judge, and I don't know that
7 it's all that clear right now what a judge can and cannot
8 say that makes it violative of the Code of Judicial
9 Conduct. It's unclear, and a lack of clarity causes
10 problems for judges not knowing what to say, complaints
11 coming in that allege some action is violative of the
12 code, and it's not clear how it should be enforced, which
13 gives you inconsistent results. So, you know, I would
14 think that maybe a closer look at the language and the
15 code would be helpful.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Elaine, I sort of
17 regret that we didn't press harder on the -- on the
18 promises clause in that, because I think it is a trap for
19 the unwary, and I think some judge or judicial candidate
20 is going to get caught in it some day and then they're
21 going to be brought before the Commission on Judicial
22 Conduct, and it's going to be an ugly thing.

23 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: Most of the
24 complaints are not campaign-related. They're related
25 newspaper articles and statements that come in. I think

1 that's an even bigger problem really than the
2 campaign-related statements.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Yeah. Okay. Any
4 other comments? Where we're headed is should we have a
5 new section (h) or (i) or whatever it may be, that -- in
6 the recusal rule that talks about public statements that
7 the judge has made promising certain action in pending or
8 impending cases.

9 MR. ORSINGER: Actually, we may have the
10 freedom to even put announcements in there. I don't think
11 you should rule that out of the discussion.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, I agree with that.
13 Justice Gray.

14 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: So the issue is not
15 whether or not to take out the promises clause from the
16 canons.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, that's not before us
18 today.

19 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: It should be.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, it can be if
21 anybody wants us to, but right now --

22 MR. ORSINGER: When you're elected to the
23 Supreme Court and you're selected as the liaison you can
24 put it on our agenda.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: But how do people feel

1 about having a ground for recusal -- Richard.

2 MR. ORSINGER: I'm sorry.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: A ground for recusal as
4 being based on comments a judge or judicial comment --
5 judicial candidate has made, whether it's in a campaign or
6 not, anywhere, promises or announcement of position. Yes,
7 Eduardo.

8 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Well, I'm -- I think that we
9 ought to definitely have something along those lines. I
10 mean, I believe in free speech, but I also believe in a
11 judge that's fair, and depending on the type of comment
12 that you make, it's very -- it's very possible that a
13 litigant could not feel that he's in a fair -- in a fair
14 court if that court has made comments dealing with that,
15 whether it be in a campaign or whether it be at a speech
16 to the Rotary Club or whether it be in speaking to the
17 news reporter. I just -- I think it's something that we
18 definitely ought to look at.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard Munzinger.

20 MR. MUNZINGER: I recall some years ago that
21 Justice Scalia made some comments in a public speech and
22 was the subject of a recusal motion before the U.S.
23 Supreme Court. I don't recall the case, and I don't
24 recall the grounds. I do believe he recused himself in
25 response to the motion, but, of course, it was not made in

1 the course of a campaign. He was appointed by God -- or
2 by the President and the Senate.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: He was confirmed by God.

4 MR. MUNZINGER: He was confirmed by God.

5 MR. ORSINGER: Endowed by God.

6 MR. MUNZINGER: But the point is I can
7 display my heartfelt view of an issue in such a way that a
8 litigant could believe that I might not be able to
9 overcome my point of view, and this comment as it is
10 written in the context that it's written, of course, it
11 applies to a campaign, but I think Eduardo is correct that
12 people can make statements in public speeches or other
13 places that can cause litigants or the public at large to
14 question whether a judge can overcome it, and I think the
15 last time we discussed this was in the issue of abortion,
16 which is obviously a very emotional issue for people who
17 are involved in it. A judge who makes a comment about
18 abortion may or may not be able to change his or her mind
19 on that subject matter in as much as so much of it is
20 religiously based, and that can cause a problem to a
21 litigant, and I think the comment should not limit
22 comments to campaigns.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Rusty, are you
24 stretching, or do you have your hand up?

25 MR. HARDIN: No, I'm just listening.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Jeff.

2 MR. BOYD: I agree with that, that it
3 shouldn't be limited to statements made during campaigns.
4 On the other hand, I think we -- the rule should not
5 assume that a statement of a personal belief automatically
6 demonstrates an inability to offer a fair decision. I
7 mean, whatever, abortion or whatever issue. If a
8 candidate says, "Yeah, I personally believe that abortion
9 is wrong," that doesn't mean that they are -- should
10 automatically be recused from any case, you know, a
11 challenge to the parental consent law or something. I
12 mean, I think there's got to be more than just the fact
13 that they made a statement stating -- and I don't think
14 that's what you were saying, but that was kind of what I
15 heard.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, that's a good
17 distinction, Jeff.

18 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Well, I mean, it can
19 always be that -- and I've made the decisions where the
20 opinion that I had to write following the law was not what
21 I personally would have preferred the law to be.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Uh-huh.

23 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: And, of course, you
24 know, that's exempted by even the comment that's offered,
25 but, I mean, if y'all are talking about in the context of

1 campaigns where it's more problematic, because there's
2 just more rhetoric that is out there, I mean, we had a
3 candidate for the Sixth Court of Appeals in the last
4 election cycle that staked out his position as being that
5 which the United States Supreme Court stated may not
6 necessarily be constitutional, and therefore, he was not
7 obligated to follow it, and amassed quite a large
8 following with that theory of the law. And so, I mean,
9 the proof ultimately is in the pudding of whether or not
10 they follow the law or not, but there's got to be room in
11 which a judge can state or announce or talk about, maybe
12 approach the term "promise," of what their personal view
13 is, but yet at the same time recognize, but that is not
14 why you elect me. You elect me to be a fair arbiter of
15 the law, and that is what I take my oath to mean.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Uh-huh. Yeah.

17 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: And so I'm -- that's
18 why I'm more focused on taking out the restraint on speech
19 that is in the canons than the subject of the recusal,
20 which -- but I understand that's not the issue before us
21 today.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Okay. Yeah,
23 Stephen.

24 MR. TIPPS: This all sounds to me like a
25 discussion of a situation in which a judge's impartiality

1 might reasonably be questioned or a situation in which a
2 judge has a personal bias on a particular issue, and our
3 rule already provides that if you can prove that, you can
4 get the judge recused, and so I'm not sure why we want to
5 start going down the road of identifying specific examples
6 of situations in which there might be partiality or bias
7 rather than simply relying upon 18b(2)(a) and (b).

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

9 MR. TIPPS: And then let some court at the
10 appropriate time when there is a ruling recusing some
11 judge based upon some position he's taken in a campaign or
12 elsewhere decide whether or not that implicates any kind
13 of constitutional issue, which I wouldn't think that it
14 would, but that's not for me or us to decide.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, it would be a
16 ruling declining to recuse a judge.

17 MR. TIPPS: Yeah, sure. Right.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Because otherwise they
19 would take it up on appeal. Yeah, Justice Gaultney.

20 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: Yeah, I think I
21 agree with that, and right now when you're running for
22 office and you're asked to take a position on a particular
23 subject, often you can say, "Look, I don't want to take a
24 position on an issue that might come before me." I guess
25 my concern would be if we add a -- if we wrote a provision

1 in this rule that was so narrow as to pass constitutional
2 muster, the response might be, "Wait a minute, I'm not
3 asking you what your opinion in my case on this issue is.
4 I just want to know" -- whatever, and so that same judge
5 who would normally not comment is being kind of pushed to
6 make a comment because of the very narrow item that we
7 have added to the rule, but maybe a comment here as
8 opposed to in the judicial conduct --

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Uh-huh.

10 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: -- might be
11 appropriate.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, there is a comment
13 now.

14 MR. ORSINGER: It's in the Code of Judicial
15 Conduct, though.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Oh, that's right, it is.

17 MR. ORSINGER: Justice Gaultney is saying if
18 we stick it down in the recusal rule, that gives us an
19 emphasis as this is also a grounds for recusal.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right. Okay. Any more
21 thoughts about whether we should have a specific
22 subsection as opposed to a comment or leave it alone? Any
23 more thoughts about that? Jeff.

24 MR. BOYD: I'll just -- looping back to the
25 question of whether it is a restriction -- a recusal rule

1 would be a restriction on speech, it seems to me that if
2 the rule is -- as is broadly enough to allow recusal
3 whenever the conduct of the judge demonstrates personal
4 bias, or the conduct or speech, I guess -- I forget how
5 the exact word is now -- for us to then adopt a rule that
6 narrows it into speech doesn't get us where we aren't
7 already are in terms of the ability to recuse and yet then
8 raises the potential constitutional issue. I just don't
9 see why we should go there.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Any other
11 comments? Justice Christopher, you've been awfully quiet.

12 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, I agree
13 with David that, you know, sometimes you like to not be
14 able to talk and you like to be able to say, "I'm going to
15 get recused if I talk," but I also agree with Tom that,
16 you know, judges should have the right to talk if they
17 want to, so I'm conflicted on both ways here.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Well, you're
19 clearly recused then. You won't be voting on this one
20 then.

21 Okay. I think -- well, tell me, should we
22 vote on whether to leave the rule as it is? Should that
23 be the first vote?

24 MR. LOW: Right.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Justice Gray.

1 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Since Richard hadn't
2 done his "I'm entitled as a citizen, by God, to know," I
3 feel obligated to make that argument for him.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I tell you what, if you
5 want --

6 MR. MUNZINGER: I was biting my tongue.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You make it, but then
8 let's wind him up because --

9 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I mean, we are -- if
10 you can't say what you feel because you're afraid you're
11 going to step in it with the Judicial Conduct Commission
12 or you're going to be later subject to -- and this is
13 where it's real important to me as to whether or not this
14 is an independent ground for recusal versus a factor to be
15 considered in the courts of a recusal motion, huge
16 difference to me. I mean, if you can be recused only for
17 this, that's one thing, but if it's just a factor, it's
18 less important, but the -- we are hiding from the
19 citizenry that which they need to know to make an informed
20 decision, and, yes, judicial candidates have hidden for
21 years behind the Canons of Ethics saying, "I can't talk
22 about what I'm going to do when I get elected," and I just
23 think that is fundamentally wrong and contrary to our
24 system of electing judges, which I'm sure Frank would
25 support me on if he were here that we should defend, but

1 he's not. He stepped out.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: He slipped away.

3 PROFESSOR CARLSON: He recused himself.

4 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: So, Richard, take it
5 away. Help me out here.

6 MR. MUNZINGER: Well, I read the White
7 opinion, and I think White is looking at elections and
8 saying restrictions on what the public can be given are
9 unconstitutional. There is a concern there that
10 government should not be dictating what may or may not be
11 said in an election, this very same thing they just did
12 about campaign contributions. What a country we live in
13 if I run an add 90 days before a Federal election that
14 mentions -- I'm making this up -- Hillary Clinton's view
15 of abortion. I can be penally sanctioned for that? I can
16 be in criminal trouble for making a statement within 90
17 days in an election on an issue of election and I live in
18 America?

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Now we're going.

20 MR. MUNZINGER: Hey, am I right or wrong?
21 I'm just asking you the question. Do I live in America,
22 or do I live in someplace where somebody made up a rule
23 that I can't talk 90 days before an election? And you're
24 exactly right. Judges for years have said, "Well, I can't
25 tell you what I think." Is law given us or do we make it?

1 That's the -- that is a philosophical question about law.
2 So if I'm a person who says I can make the law, you ought
3 to be telling me what you think the law is. I ought to be
4 able to know what you think, and if you're going to tell
5 me, "No, I can't say that," then I'm electing somebody in
6 the blind. I don't know what they think, and yet I'm told
7 that I have to obey this law.

8 There is a judge in San Francisco who has
9 just told us that 52 some-odd percent of the people of
10 California are bigoted, stupid people who cannot make
11 their own law.

12 HONORABLE DAVID MEDINA: That's a true
13 statement.

14 MR. MUNZINGER: They can't make their own
15 law in a democracy. 52 percent of the people cannot make
16 their own law. Now, this fellow never had to answer a
17 question because he was a Federal judge. I bet if he had
18 said that to the electorate of California he wouldn't have
19 been elected. So maybe, you know, anything that restricts
20 my right to know I'm -- I suspect it. We really need to
21 have all the information we can possibly get about people,
22 but that really wasn't the vote.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Lamont, any way you can
24 top that?

25 MR. JEFFERSON: No, no. But I think there's

1 a difference between commenting by a judicial candidate,
2 especially commenting on a subject matter, and committing
3 to a position in the case. It's one thing to say, you
4 know, "I'm against abortion, I think abortion is bad," and
5 then if you take the next step and say, "The first case
6 that I get in front of me that allows me to rule
7 consistent with that position, that's how I'm going to
8 rule," I think those are two very different things. I
9 mean, I think you could presume that a judge is going to
10 follow the law. That's kind of the presumption for
11 electing judges, is you're electing them to follow the
12 law, but if a judge says as a part of a campaign, "If this
13 case comes before me, this is how I'm going to rule," or
14 if comments that he makes or she makes are so strident in
15 that regard that you know it doesn't matter what the
16 litigants say in front of him, he's already made up his
17 mind, then that -- I think if he's made those sorts of
18 public comments he ought to be subject to recusal.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Roger.

20 MR. HUGHES: Well, we keep talking like
21 people want to know what you think about the law. I'm
22 sorry, I could not help but recall a former justice on the
23 13th, who I won't name, that said when he was running for
24 office one person came up to him after a rather lengthy
25 speech and said, "Well, there is only one thing I want to

1 know," and the judge responded, "What's that?"

2 "Can you fix my parking ticket or not?" And
3 when he said, "No, I don't handle parking tickets or
4 traffic tickets," he said, "Well, I have no use for you,"
5 and I don't think people want to know -- I don't think the
6 electorate wants to know what your views of the law are.
7 They want to know how you're going to rule for me.
8 They're going to want to know how you rule on the cases I
9 care about in front of you right now, and that's where
10 it's all headed to, and so the idea -- the idea that a
11 person -- in which case we're not voting for law. I mean,
12 when you're electing judges you're not voting for laws;
13 you're voting for specific decisions. That's what they
14 want to know. Well, I don't -- I have no problems then
15 with saying we can attach a consequence called recusal, if
16 you want to get that specific, in which case -- I mean, as
17 I said, I have no problem with it, but the idea that all
18 of this is about values and abstract discussions of law,
19 no, I don't think that's what the voters want to know when
20 they ask those kind of questions.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Jeff.

22 MR. BOYD: So is the evil that we're trying
23 to prevent the fact that the judge has a opinion or that
24 the public knows what that opinion is? In other words,
25 say we're in one of these meetings and someone here who's

1 not a judge says, "Well, this statute is
2 unconstitutional," and "I'm reading it, and it's just
3 plain unconstitutional." Now, that person can never be a
4 judge or if they become a judge they're automatically
5 recused from any case that comes in front of them that
6 challenges the constitutionality of that statute?

7 The reality is they have that view whether
8 they ever expressed it or not, and my guess is all of you
9 judges, you know, have dealt with questions that have
10 never come before you as a judge but you know how you'd
11 rule if it did. It's just you haven't expressed it to
12 other people. I'm not sure what evil we're trying to
13 prevent.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Patterson.

15 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Well, I would add
16 to that, I mean, you could give a lecture to the law
17 school about the First Amendment, and there will be
18 something in the content of that that will show a point of
19 view or your understanding of cases that could be
20 construed that way, but what we're doing is we're
21 conflating two things that need to be separated. First is
22 that judges should be restrained in their speech and
23 should contemplate what they talk about because we do rule
24 in a specific context on specific facts. So, yes, we do
25 have First Amendment rights; yes, we can speak out; but we

1 cross certain lines at our peril that at some point if we
2 have gone so far as to express a point of view on a
3 subject that affects our impartiality then we can be
4 recused.

5 So we have First Amendment rights. We can
6 speak out, and really whatever you want to say, but there
7 is -- but it has to be thoughtful that at some point
8 you -- that you can't go so far as to express a
9 predisposition in a certain issue or you are -- that issue
10 might be raised in a recusal, and so it's only if at that
11 point, some later point, that you have gone beyond that
12 point or been so entrenched in a position that it's clear
13 that you are no longer impartial and somebody does have
14 the right to make that recusal motion, but certainly we
15 can speak out, we can give lectures, we can give points of
16 view, but it has to be thoughtful and respectful and not a
17 predisposition, and I agree with David.

18 I -- this really does protect judges from
19 having to speak out, and we rule against our values all
20 the time, and we have to follow the law, and so it's very
21 important that those -- we get these -- and I was late,
22 and I apologize, but we get these questionnaires all the
23 time that are so offensive, and sometimes they're couched
24 in ways that we can answer them, but most of the time
25 judges should not be answering those, and this is what

1 protects us from having to answer those. So it's a sad
2 commentary that people think a judge can't decide on the
3 facts or the context or the multitude of considerations
4 that we consider at that time that somehow that we have to
5 predisclose that in order to have a system of justice, and
6 I resist that notion.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Judge Yelenosky.

8 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I just came
9 back from a CLE, so I apologize. I didn't hear the whole
10 thing. Richard, I've really got to ask you because I may
11 not have heard what you said correctly, but I don't want
12 to let it go uncommented if I understood you correctly,
13 because I think it was an attack on the judiciary and
14 judicial reasoning, and I don't think that should go
15 unanswered when I hear it, and I'm surprised to hear it
16 here actually, because what I heard you say was that a
17 Federal judge has no business deciding what Federal
18 Constitution is, and to me that's an attack on the
19 judiciary. You may disagree with his constitutional
20 interpretation, but clearly a Federal judge has the
21 obligation to overrule a state decision, even if it's a
22 hundred percent of the state, if it's found to be in
23 violation of the Federal Constitution.

24 MR. MUNZINGER: His view of the Federal
25 Constitution. I wasn't attacking the right of a judge to

1 decide a case.

2 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, it
3 sounded to me like you were attacking the notion that a
4 judge should be in the position of making an
5 anti-democratic decision, and my point is, that is within
6 contemplation of our Constitution and is very American.

7 MR. MUNZINGER: I don't question but that
8 the procedure is correct. I was obviously questioning his
9 decision. To me it is astounding, maybe not to you, and
10 that's why we are free people in a free country to have
11 differing views. The question is if I'm going to vote for
12 my judges should I know how they feel before I vote for
13 them. That was the subject under discussion. A rule that
14 tells a judge not to say what the judge thinks, if you're
15 going to elect judges, doesn't seem to me to make sense.
16 I wasn't attacking the judiciary.

17 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: But nobody asks us
18 what we think of summary judgment --

19 MR. MUNZINGER: Sorry you felt that way, but
20 I felt the decision was stupid.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Which is your right to
22 express that opinion.

23 MR. MUNZINGER: Exactly so. That's why I
24 said it in those terms.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pete.

1 MR. SCHENKKAN: For people's consideration I
2 want to give a real world example that's in 1976 and we're
3 in the earlier great energy crisis. You remember when
4 there was an interstate market for natural gas and
5 intrastate, and intrastate was unregulated, interstate was
6 regulated, and Lo-Vaca Gas Company, which had fixed price
7 contracts at 10 cents an MCF for all these cities in South
8 Texas, starting with San Antonio, couldn't buy gas in the
9 intrastate market for more -- for less than \$1.50. They
10 couldn't possibly honor their contract. The Railroad
11 Commission of Texas, headed by three elected Railroad
12 Commissioners, regulates gas utilities. They suspended
13 that contract and allowed Lo-Vaca to buy gas on the
14 intrastate market at whatever it costs and pass that cost
15 through to the voters of San Antonio and Austin and Corpus
16 Christi and the Valley. Not a very popular decision.

17 There was a vacancy on the Railroad
18 Commission; and Governor Briscoe appointed Jon Newton, who
19 was an active state representative from down there in
20 South Texas somewhere; and Jon had to immediately run in
21 the special election; and the issue was whether to undo
22 this temporary suspension order, enforce the contract, put
23 Lo-Vaca into bankruptcy. That was an issue pending before
24 the Railroad Commission of Texas; and Commissioner Newton
25 running for re-election, ran for re-election, was

1 re-elected and then voted to enforce the 10-cent contract,
2 the bankruptcy threatening order; and Lo-Vaca CEO, Oscar
3 Wyatt, sued saying that this was outrageous because during
4 the campaign Commissioner Newton had said, "Putting Oscar
5 Wyatt in charge of the gas supply in South Texas was like
6 putting a barracuda in a goldfish bowl." And so the issue
7 in a court case in front of Judge Herman Jones here in
8 Austin was did that show -- we weren't using the recusal
9 standards for judges, but the administrative law standard
10 and the irrevocably closed mind for the decision.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I like that phrase.

12 MR. SCHENKKAN: Irrevocably closed mind.
13 That's the standard for disqualifying administrative
14 judges.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I think that's our new
16 subsection.

17 MR. PERDUE: That's (i).

18 MS. PETERSON: Yeah.

19 MR. SCHENKKAN: I was a baby lawyer at the
20 Attorney General's office, and I don't know why, but
21 Commissioner Newton thought perhaps I was not adequate to
22 his defense. General Hill was running for Governor and
23 had deputized me, so he hired on his own nickel recently
24 retired Jim Myers, Judge Jim Myers, and he and I defended
25 the case together, and I've always thought that Herman

1 Jones handled this in the most brilliant possible way,
2 which was he allowed Oscar's lawyer to, in fact, take a
3 deposition to question Commissioner Newton in open court
4 where Judge Jones could ensure that it didn't get out of
5 hand, but in which, you know, Commissioner Newton could
6 have an opportunity to demonstrate that despite his
7 campaign statements he was, in fact, interested in knowing
8 what all the facts and all the law that might bear on this
9 order would be, and, of course, that did have -- you know,
10 allowed full ventilation of this issue, but I think
11 ultimately protected the -- I don't know whether that cuts
12 in any of this discussion.

13 MR. ORSINGER: You've got to tell us how it
14 turned out.

15 MR. SCHENKKAN: No, they didn't -- that was
16 all that Judge Jones did. He said, "You got this
17 deposition." At the end of it he said "dismissed."

18 MR. ORSINGER: Huh.

19 MR. SCHENKKAN: Poured it out.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Roger.

21 MR. HUGHES: Well, maybe because temporally
22 today the discussion of campaign finance has preceded this
23 particular discussion, I am still -- I mean, I just can't
24 get it out of my mind that no matter where you set the
25 line, the public's -- the question -- they don't want to

1 know how you feel. They want to know what you're going to
2 do. That's what they want to know, and the press and the
3 public are going to want to walk right up to that line
4 with every judge, and so where you set the line is going
5 to have to do a lot with campaign and electioneering,
6 because that's not enough always to know feelings or
7 platitudes. They're going to want the 30-second
8 explanation to make the 6:00 o'clock news of how that's
9 going to translate into your action, and regrettably, the
10 level of political discourse has fallen to a level where a
11 high level discussion of abstract values is not going to
12 interest anyone. Eyes glaze over, people sit back and
13 start looking at the ceiling. They want to -- they want
14 to bring it down to that final question, which is what's
15 going to either make it or break it for most people.
16 Okay, so that means you're going to vote how? So this
17 means you're going to rule this way?

18 Because unfortunately, there is a tendency
19 to want to -- to say that's really the test of what you
20 think or believe or do. It's not the values that you
21 throw out in discussion. Those are just political
22 rhetoric. Tell me how you're going to rule. That tells
23 me whether you really believe what you say, you really
24 think that -- you really think the things you've put
25 forward in the past five minutes are true or not, and so

1 if -- I think the line has to be drawn in such a way, so
2 to speak, to protect judges who have not come to a
3 conclusion, because I suspect a lot of people have found
4 out in life until you have to make a decision you really
5 don't know what you think. I think we need to have some
6 protection for them to back away from that and say, "Look,
7 I can discuss certain things, but what you want to know I
8 can't discuss or I'll be off the case or I won't be able
9 to hear those cases and then what good am I?"

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, judges have that
11 right, of course. I mean, you know, to say that the state
12 doesn't have the ability to restrict their right to speak
13 does not -- does not also say that they must speak if they
14 don't want to. They can easily in those questionnaires
15 say, "I decline to respond to the questionnaire. I
16 decline to answer that question, Mr. Editorial Board,
17 because I don't want to, number one, and, number two, if I
18 do, I might be recused from all those types of cases, so I
19 choose not to speak." There's nothing wrong about that
20 that I can see.

21 MR. HUGHES: Well, but the public and the
22 reporters are becoming sophisticated enough to know that
23 they can -- you know, if you can't point to a rule or
24 regulation, they can say, well, you choose not to speak.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

1 MR. HUGHES: And we can interpret your
2 silence.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's right.

4 MR. HUGHES: And so the judge who is pressed
5 with, well, on these issues -- it's like, well, your
6 silence will speak more loudly than anything you could
7 ever say. You know, once again, what was it -- I think it
8 was one of the articles today, to be a good judge you
9 first have to get elected, and that's a hard choice to put
10 decent people in, and I'd like to give them a little
11 ability to say, "I can't answer that" rather than "I'm
12 pleading the Fifth."

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Jeff.

14 MR. BOYD: The scary part is I agree a
15 hundred percent with Mr. Munzinger.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What's scary about that?

17 MR. BOYD: Because --

18 MR. ORSINGER: It scares Munzinger.

19 MR. BOYD: That's right. He's going to
20 change his views. The example I'm thinking of, okay, so
21 attorney writes and publishes a *Law Review* article that
22 covers all the authorities that have ever been published
23 on the issue and concludes that -- pick any issue that
24 we're still waiting on ultimate guidance in front of us,
25 same sex marriage is a fundamental right under the

1 constitution or whatever. Pick some issue like that and
2 reaches a conclusion and then announces they're running
3 for judge. It just seems to me I can't -- and so now I'm
4 about to go in front of that person who is now a judge on
5 that exact issue. I don't see what the evil is that we're
6 trying to prevent that should allow me to recuse him or
7 her because they've already done the research and reached
8 a conclusion.

9 Now, if they issue an order saying, "I'm not
10 going to accept any briefing or hear any argument on the
11 issue, I've already decided," then we have a due process
12 issue, but the mere fact that they've reached a conclusion
13 on the issue in a *Law Review* article doesn't make them
14 unable to give me due process to make my arguments and
15 make sure that they've considered every authority and
16 argument I think is possible. I mean, I think the right
17 to know their view is more important than any concern that
18 they're going to be biased in rendering their decision.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Rusty, and then Eduardo.
20 Rusty, did you have your hand up?

21 MR. HARDIN: Well, I guess the problem I
22 have with the discussion is, is that I'm sort of a product
23 of the Sixties where until the -- until the Bork
24 nomination, judicial philosophy and so was considered --
25 maybe in the general terms, but trying to pin judges down

1 on their views of a lot of different things was very
2 rebuffed. It wasn't acceptable. It didn't happen, and I
3 remember saying when Bork happened that the Democrats were
4 making a big mistake because when it was their turn the
5 Republicans were going to do the same thing. We have this
6 nastiness now about what judges views are. I understand
7 the idea that we need to know where people in office
8 stand, but I think there has to be a permitted source of
9 protection for judges because when we're electing judges,
10 that doesn't mean that we have -- we don't want to have
11 these campaigns and these decisions, in my view, like a
12 city council representation; and I think judges have to be
13 insulated and allowed to stay a little bit above the fray;
14 and if all of the sudden we start passing rules that say
15 because you can't punish people, that's a free speech
16 right, if we do this in a way that judges -- it's
17 incumbent on them. For instance, what you're saying, I
18 agree, if they don't have the sort of protection that
19 says, "There are certain things I am just not allowed by
20 my profession to talk about," then every Tom, Dick, and
21 Harry that has an issue they want to punish somebody for,
22 he or she is free meat; and I really believe that I liked
23 the way it used to be better. That's all I'm saying, and
24 so I really want to protect judges from that. I like -- I
25 believe in having elected state judges and appointed

1 Federal judges. I like that dichotomy, but there are
2 certain limits on what we ought to put elected judges
3 through.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. So that's a plea
5 for the good old days. Eduardo.

6 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Well, I mean, due process
7 isn't just the right to file and be able to argue
8 something. It also includes the right that the person
9 you're arguing it in front of is going to be fair, and if
10 that person has already made a decision and he's written
11 in a *Law Review* article about it, he ought not to be
12 sitting in that kind of a case.

13 MR. HARDIN: And that would be a legitimate
14 recusal motion, but when we're talking about rules that
15 govern what they can and cannot say before this issue is
16 before them, the solution is to take them off of that
17 particular case if they have reached such a conclusion,
18 but it's not, I think, to remove all their protections.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I think R.H. had his hand
20 up first, and then Alistair.

21 MR. WALLACE: I was thinking what do we do
22 with jurors all the time? When a panel comes into the
23 courtroom the judge tells them or the lawyer tells them or
24 we both tell them that everybody comes in here with
25 certain biases and prejudices, we can't help it, that's

1 human nature, but the important thing is can you set those
2 aside and be fair and impartial. So, I mean, in a sense
3 it's the same -- is there going to be some kind of a
4 different standard for a judge? Is a judge not entitled
5 to have certain views and opinions? There used to be a
6 judge on the bench in Fort Worth, Bob McCoy, who is now on
7 the court of appeals, who always used an example to
8 explain to jurors about having a prejudice, that he had a
9 prejudice against pit bulls. He thought they were too
10 dangerous to be kept and shouldn't be kept as pets and
11 dah-dah-dah-dah. I always figured if I ever had a dog
12 bite case in his court I had a sure ground for recusal,
13 but, I mean, really, we assume -- we engage in this
14 assumption, maybe fiction, that jurors can set aside -- as
15 long as they utter the magic words and say, "Yes, I can
16 set that aside and I can be fair and impartial," then, you
17 know, they're not going to be struck for cause, so how do
18 you judge the judges by a different standard?

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Alistair, and then Judge
20 Yelenosky.

21 MR. DAWSON: Maybe I misunderstood. I
22 thought the question we were being asked to consider is
23 whether a judge's speech should be or can be included
24 for -- as a ground for recusal, not whether judges --
25 their speech should or should not be restricted or what

1 should or should not be restricted, but just simply if --
2 can what they say be used in a recusal motion, and the
3 answer is yes. I mean, if the judge says something,
4 either before he or she gets on the bench or after he or
5 she gets on the bench, that indicates that, you know, they
6 could never rule in favor of ABC Company for whatever
7 reason, well, you know, that could be a ground for
8 recusal, and we have that now.

9 I think Stephen's point earlier, we already
10 have that in our system, and I don't think we need to
11 change the rule to point this out, because then it's going
12 to, you know, incentivize people to go look for that, and
13 it will be another ground people will be looking for, and
14 they'll be searching through all this stuff; but, you
15 know, if a person who ends up on the bench has said
16 something that indicates that he or she cannot be fair and
17 impartial then it should be under the right circumstances
18 grounds for recusal; and we have that now, so I don't
19 think we need to do anything else.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Yelenosky, then
21 Lamont.

22 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, the
23 scary thing is I agree with Jeff on this.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Does that mean you agree
25 with Munzinger?

1 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: No. But I
2 obviously don't agree with Munzinger on certain things,
3 but it was an interesting point about the article because
4 so a candidate puts out an article expressing an opinion,
5 I think there's a real distinction between what you think
6 the law is, that kind of question; what do you think is
7 good policy, that kind of question, and the answer to
8 which should be irrelevant for a judicial campaign; and do
9 you have any prejudices, like are you scared of pit bulls;
10 but on the law question, you know, not only do we have
11 candidates who write articles -- and your point is, well,
12 that really shouldn't be a basis for recusal. They can
13 still -- we have judges like me who ruled a particular
14 way, and I thought I was right, I wrote a letter
15 explaining I was right, and on a particular point I get
16 reversed by the court of appeals, and I read the opinion,
17 and I said, "You know what, they're right, I was wrong."
18 So even though I expressed my opinion I was still
19 susceptible to being convinced otherwise, and all you can
20 expect is that I will use the proper means of answering a
21 question of law, and the fact that I think the law is this
22 doesn't seem to me to violate your due process.

23 It's still susceptible to argument, but it
24 all really -- it depends on what's being asked, and, you
25 know, if people are asking us policy questions, "What do

1 you think the law ought to be" on something, "What should
2 the Legislature do," the answers to that should be
3 irrelevant, and I don't know if we protect that or not,
4 but they should be irrelevant.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

6 MR. LOW: Chip, I think we're mixing things.
7 You talk about the public's right to know and all that.
8 There is no constitutional freedom of speech issue about
9 the public's right. It's the freedom of speech of the
10 person, and Alistair is right. They can say what they
11 want to, but it might end up they suffer the consequences,
12 and so I don't think the public's right to know -- I don't
13 know of any constitutional issue on that. You might say
14 it's a violation of due process or stretch it to something
15 else, but we're really talking about freedom of speech is
16 what brought it up.

17 MR. JEFFERSON: Well, I mean, aren't we
18 talking about -- we're talking about two different things.
19 Writing a scholarly *Law Review* article seems to me an
20 effort to enforce the rule of law, even though it might be
21 a subject of recusal because, yeah, you've signaled how
22 you'd vote if the case comes before you, how you'd rule if
23 that case comes before you. That shouldn't be the kind of
24 thing you ought to be recused for because the basis for
25 your decision is the law. So you've expressed your

1 opinion about what the law is, but if you're out in front
2 of a room full of, you know, people who you think want to
3 hear that marriage is between a man and a woman and you go
4 after -- you want their vote and you say, "You vote for me
5 and I promise you when that case comes before me I'm going
6 to vote in a certain way," and it's not based on the law
7 or any scholarly review of anything, it's just a promise
8 to get a vote, that person ought to be subject to recusal.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Christopher.
10 Right in the middle of your speech, Lamont, her hand
11 went --

12 MR. JEFFERSON: I saw that.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: -- zooming up.

14 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: This is
15 actually one of my two examples that I was going to talk
16 about, was the Defense of Marriage Act in the Texas
17 Constitution, and it's a very fine line between announcing
18 your view of what the law is and to the point that you
19 might be recused. So I have these two examples. Suppose
20 I said in a campaign context, "I am anti-abortion. I
21 believe parents of minors ought to know before they have
22 an abortion. I promise never to grant a judicial bypass."
23 Okay. Everybody knows what that is. If a minor wants to
24 have an abortion and not tell their parents, they come to
25 court and they can get a district or county court judge to

1 grant them permission to have the abortion without
2 notifying a parent.

3 All right. Well, that strikes me as a
4 promise not to follow the law, okay, and should be
5 subjecting me to recusal, all right. "I am anti-gay
6 marriage. I have studied the Defense of Marriage Act and
7 the Texas Constitution, I have written a scholarly
8 article, and I believe that you should -- I should not
9 grant a divorce to two gay -- to two gay people who are
10 married in another state." Well, you know, that to me is
11 a different question.

12 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Right.

13 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I mean, and I
14 don't think you should necessarily be recused for that
15 opinion that you gave, so --

16 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I don't
17 either.

18 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- even when
19 you're, you know, saying promises, I mean, there's --
20 there's very -- there's big shades and phases of promises
21 that makes it very difficult.

22 MR. JEFFERSON: Well, I mean, I don't think
23 you should necessarily be recused, but at the same time it
24 doesn't offend me that someone puts it in a motion and
25 says, "Hey, you wrote this" -- "This judge wrote this *Law*

1 Review article and committed himself and didn't give the
2 litigants a chance to hear them out, and so I'm filing a
3 motion." Now, that motion might get denied, but
4 everything that the judge wrote and said can be and ought
5 to be scrutinized if someone thinks they've gotten a --

6 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: What about a
7 prior ruling by the judge?

8 MR. JEFFERSON: Would a prior ruling by the
9 judge --

10 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yeah. A trial
11 court judge rules a particular way on a point of law.
12 It's going up to the court of appeals. You have other
13 cases come in. Should you be able to recuse me because
14 I've already ruled on that? You know what happens on --

15 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Have you ever seen
16 such a motion based on a prior ruling?

17 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: No.

18 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Of course not.

19 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: No. Of course
20 not.

21 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: And not only
22 wouldn't you be able to recuse me, the presiding judge is
23 going to assign those cases to me so that we have
24 consistent rulings and they all go up together.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Hecht.

1 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: And this comes up
2 all the time. Right now we have two new members on our
3 court, and they've ruled on stuff, and Judge Guzman has
4 been on a court of appeals, so she -- you can go look in
5 the books, and you can see what she thinks about this and
6 this and this and this, and we don't even suggest that
7 recusal is a topic unless she sat in that case, unless she
8 was attached to that -- ruled on a motion or somehow that
9 case came before her, but if it's just an expression of
10 "This is what I think about this law as it's applied in
11 this circumstance," the fact that an indistinguishable
12 circumstance is now in the present case as far as I know
13 has never been thought on our Court to be grounds for
14 recusal of the judge.

15 And the second thing, emphasizing what Tracy
16 says, there are shades and phases, because once a month I
17 -- sitting in the robing room about to hear some case and
18 one of my colleagues says, "Well, this next case is easy.
19 I mean, I don't think the petitioner or respondent has a
20 prayer." Then we go out and listen to the arguments for
21 40 minutes and come back in and the judge has completely
22 changed his mind or thought differently about it or said,
23 "Well, this is harder than I thought," or you rethought
24 it, and your first take on it was one way, but as you got
25 into it even a little bit you -- then you had another

1 take. And of course, it happens all the time that judges
2 after having given things a lot of thought still change
3 their minds when they see another presentation of the
4 situation. So this business about, well, if I get elected
5 I'm going to be for this or that, you know, if the judge
6 is really going to be true to his oath, you can't take
7 that statement to be absolute. I mean, it's not -- he
8 can't possibly stick to it, and if he's not going to
9 follow his oath, we've got a bigger problem than what he
10 talks about on the campaign trail.

11 MR. JEFFERSON: Just real quickly, the -- I
12 mean, there is -- you do have the rule, though, that a
13 judge -- the recusal rule on the Court that if the judge
14 was involved in the underlying decision, that judge
15 shouldn't be on the case, and it's not -- the judge --
16 they may be in the best position to understand the facts
17 and to have a reasoned opinion, but the reason why they
18 recuse is because of the public perception, right --

19 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Right, but --

20 MR. JEFFERSON: -- because they've committed
21 to a position, and now it would look like they're just
22 defending their prior position and not giving the
23 litigants in front of them a fair shake.

24 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Well,
25 interestingly, the first case decided by the New York

1 court of appeals was a case in which the issue was whether
2 the trial judge who had since been elevated to the court
3 of appeals should have to recuse in the very case that he
4 decided as a trial judge, and the court said "no," because
5 who would know the case better than the judge who tried
6 it, so there would be less explanation involved, and who
7 would be quicker to realize that he had made a mistake
8 than the judge who sat on the case in the first instance,
9 so the judge didn't have to recuse, and the opinion was
10 written by the trial judge who had sat on that case.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Did he affirm himself?

12 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: And he affirmed
13 himself, but that was a long time ago, but the rule now
14 is, that's right, if a judge has sat on any aspect of the
15 case, on that case, he's not supposed to sit on it.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: But there are exceptions
17 to that, too. The Fifth Circuit goes en banc, and the
18 panel that sat on the case will sit en banc.

19 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Right.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And sometimes --

21 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: And that's true in
22 the state courts.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: State courts, too, right,
24 and so sometimes even the judges -- in fact, I did have an
25 en banc case where the panel was unanimous, but two of the

1 judges abandoned the author of the opinion en banc.

2 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Right.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And went -- you know,
4 leaving the fourth judge all by himself.

5 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Right.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So even exceptions to
7 that. I don't know where this has taken us, but it's been
8 fun.

9 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Well, I think the best
10 phrase that we have learned in this entire discussion is
11 that "irrevocably closed mind," and if that is what the
12 group senses needs to be part of a recusal motion, that's
13 great. I think that's probably something that is --
14 everybody agrees on. It gets into those shades of gray of
15 where, you know, it's -- where do you go from being a
16 proper ground for recusal to, you know, just picking at
17 the judge. So --

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Eduardo, you had your
19 hand up earlier, and I --

20 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Well, I was just -- I mean,
21 during the conversation that we've had, we've looked --
22 we've talked about the issue mostly from the perspective
23 of the judge. I think we need to consider also the
24 perception that's given by having a judge who's made an
25 announcement about an issue sit on that particular case

1 and the perception that the community gets about, you
2 know, how can he be fair or --

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

4 MR. RODRIGUEZ: -- or she be fair.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pete.

6 MR. SCHENKKAN: I just need to clarify, in
7 case it wasn't clear from before, during that question or
8 comment, Justice Gray, that the standard is different for
9 administrative agencies.

10 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Oh, I understand.

11 MR. SCHENKKAN: The irrevocably closed mind
12 standard is conciously a much tougher standard to meet. A
13 movant for recusal -- or disqualification is what it is in
14 administrative law context -- you've got just about
15 impossible burden, very nearly impossible.

16 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Which is why I liked
17 it.

18 MR. SCHENKKAN: As long as we're clear that
19 that would be a huge change that isn't on the table here
20 to the "impartiality might reasonably be questioned"
21 standard, which is vastly different, and there's all sorts
22 of considerations to take into account about differences
23 between judges, even elected judges, and administrative
24 agency's heads, who are by their nature by their statutory
25 in the case of Railroad Commission of Texas state

1 constitutional duties policymakers as well as judges.
2 It's just, you know, they aren't the same thing, and we
3 would have to spend a lot of time talking about is the gap
4 between them bigger than it should be, and that's, you
5 know, a discussion we probably won't for purposes of this
6 afternoon.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Rusty.

8 MR. HARDIN: Is there a need for a change at
9 this time?

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, that's -- I mean,
11 that may be our first vote.

12 MR. HARDIN: That's what I mean. That's
13 what I want to --

14 MR. JEFFERSON: Just to discuss, I mean, the
15 reason why I think there is is because of the White
16 opinion, because the White opinion leaves it wide open,
17 and that would at least place some control on a judge and
18 give a judge the ability to say, look, I don't want to --
19 "I don't want to, you know, fully err out my views in the
20 campaign because I might be subject to recusal if that
21 issue comes before me"; whereas before, without the White
22 opinion, the judge could rely upon the canons and just
23 say, "Sorry, I can't talk about that or I'll be
24 disciplined."

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, is it an

1 appropriate time for a vote on whether we need to change
2 or add to the rule, change the rule? That be all right?

3 MR. LOW: Yeah.

4 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I'm just confused
5 because we kept the canons -- the only thing that got
6 struck down was 5.1, right? So, I mean, that got taken
7 out of our canons after White.

8 MR. JEFFERSON: Well, we're --

9 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: But we left in --

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The promises clause.

11 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: -- the promises
12 clause, and we also left in the comment about that -- that
13 that may be a basis for recusal, so why wouldn't the --

14 MR. JEFFERSON: We're talking about 18b,
15 right?

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

17 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: No, I was talking
18 about the Judicial Conduct Code.

19 MR. JEFFERSON: Well, I thought the question
20 was whether we were going to add a comment.

21 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Right.

22 MR. ORSINGER: That's correct. Not a
23 comment.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Section.

25 MR. JEFFERSON: Or a section.

1 MR. ORSINGER: Yes.

2 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: But if we still have
3 this in the canons and we have 18b that talks about the
4 impartiality reasonably being questioned, why do we need a
5 separate provision in the rule? As -- since we have
6 something in the code -- in the canon?

7 MR. JEFFERSON: Well, I mean, I think that
8 -- and I'm not necessarily --

9 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: No, I'm just trying
10 to --

11 MR. JEFFERSON: I'm going to vote for the
12 change, but in my estimation White, although we address
13 the canons, there's nothing in the recusal rule that
14 adequately addresses it, or is there?

15 MR. ORSINGER: No, there isn't.

16 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, there's nothing
17 that specifically talks about promises or -- but if we
18 have something in the canons that suggests that there may
19 be a basis for recusal --

20 MR. JEFFERSON: But the canon --

21 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: -- and we have
22 18b(a), which talks about your impartiality being
23 questioned, just the general provision.

24 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Catch all.

25 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Catch all.

1 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: You've got some
2 limited prospect of potential recusal problems out there.

3 MR. SCHENKKAN: It's (a) and (b),
4 impartiality might reasonably be questioned or has a
5 personal bias or prejudice concerning the subject matter
6 or -- I mean, those are available in these cases, and as I
7 understand the question, it's really just whether we need
8 to go further somehow and say evidence of impartiality
9 might reasonably be questioned, and personal bias and
10 prejudice can include, though it is not limited to,
11 statements you've made or promises you've made or
12 whatever.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Now it's announcements or
14 promises, whatever.

15 MR. SCHENKKAN: Yeah.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Speech that you made.

17 MR. SCHENKKAN: But I'm with you. I don't
18 see why we need it.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. So how many people
20 think we should leave the rule as-is without change?
21 Raise your hand.

22 How many people think we should change it?
23 Seventeen say it should not be changed, five say that it
24 should. If we change it, how do we change it? Do we
25 just -- yeah, Justice Bland.

1 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I would just add
2 the -- if this is the current comment --

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

4 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: -- that says, "A
5 statement made during a campaign for judicial office may
6 cause a judge's impartiality to be reasonably questioned
7 in the context of a particular case," we just change that
8 to, you know, "in the particular case the judge has made a
9 statement that causes his impartiality to be reasonably
10 questioned." I mean, that's why I don't see that it's
11 that different than what we already say in 18a, but if we
12 were going to change it then we should track this language
13 in the canon.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Anybody have any
15 other thoughts? Yeah, Judge Lawrence.

16 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: Well, White may
17 have started out referring only to speeches in a campaign,
18 but it's certainly gone way beyond that now.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

20 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: And it' really gone
21 to any First Amendment privileges that a judge may have,
22 so the comment that would limit it to merely campaigns I
23 think is kind of outdated. It really is any First
24 Amendment rights.

25 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I agree with that.

1 Any statement, not just campaign statements.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Justice
3 Christopher.

4 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, the
5 problem with a rule like that is we do have a kind of a
6 long -- I mean, there are cases in the recusal context
7 that says if you have been listening to the parties and
8 the case and the witnesses and you say something that
9 indicates you think one side or the other is a liar, okay,
10 that is not a ground for a recusal because you have based
11 that opinion based on what you have seen and heard in the
12 courtroom.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Uh-huh.

14 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: So, I mean, we
15 have to be very careful about what kind of statements and
16 what our statements are based on before they could become
17 a recusal basis. So, I mean, if you take it outside of a
18 judicial campaign and just say any statement, you'll run
19 afoul of that line of cases, which I think is good. I
20 mean, a judge ought to be able to say, "I don't believe
21 you," "I believe you," and that shouldn't be a cause a
22 week later of a motion to recuse. Well, the judge doesn't
23 believe me, the judge can't be fair.

24 MR. HARDIN: This is the problem any time we
25 try to regulate speech. It leads to all these opinions.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sure. But there are
2 many, many efforts to regulate speech and --

3 MR. HARDIN: I know, but aren't you always
4 opposed?

5 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Shouldn't you
6 recuse?

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I probably should. I
8 probably should not vote. Wait a minute, I don't vote.

9 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Maybe you're
10 in the best position to know.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's right. That's
12 right. I've written several scholarly *Law Review* articles
13 about this.

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But your mind
15 is not irrevocably closed.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It is not. It's always
17 open. Justice Bland.

18 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, the canons talk
19 about pledges or promises, because probably a statement
20 may not be enough, "pledges or promises regarding pending
21 or impending cases, specific classes of cases, specific
22 classes of litigants, specific propositions of law that
23 would suggest to a reasonable person that the judge is
24 predisposed to a probable decision in cases within the
25 scope of the pledge." That's what the canon says.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right. Judge Yelenosky.

2 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I mean,
3 if we're going to say something -- and I voted against
4 saying anything, but I don't know that there's any magic
5 words because we don't have those words in there now, and
6 again, we already have pro ses who are moving for --

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

8 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: -- recusal on
9 the grounds that we didn't believe them. So if
10 somebody -- if it contains within it "is reason to believe
11 that" -- what is the word "impartial" or whatever? What's
12 the language you just read?

13 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: "Impartiality might
14 be" --

15 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: "Impartiality
16 might be questioned," and they say "because he doesn't
17 believe me," the answer to that is, no, that isn't a
18 reason to believe that his impartiality might be
19 questioned. That's opinion formed on what was presented
20 in court. Do we have to actually come up with the
21 language that says which statement we're talking about, or
22 can we just go with the principle that statements in some
23 context might reflect on impartiality and others might
24 not?

25 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I think what

1 Stephen said, though, is it's really covered in 18a and
2 18b.

3 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, right.
4 I don't think we should say anything, but --

5 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: If we're just
6 saying that.

7 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: -- the
8 question was what do we say if we say anything.

9 MR. DAWSON: If we're forced to say
10 something, what are we going to say?

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

12 MR. SCHENKKAN: And is the only thing so far
13 on the table is to say what we said in the canon? And is
14 the only question whether we put that in the rule?
15 Because if that's so I want to ask if we could consider if
16 we're going to do anything at all, and I voted against
17 doing anything at all --

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

19 MR. SCHENKKAN: -- making a comment to the
20 rule just the way it's a comment now to the canon, which
21 again seems to me to be the least harmful way to say
22 anything.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland.

24 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I also don't think we
25 should do anything at all to the rule, but to the extent

1 that we do something to the rule, we need to make it
2 consistent with the canon so that we don't have two
3 different obligations, one in the canons and one in the
4 rule.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

6 MR. SCHENKKAN: I'm suggesting the very same
7 comment just be made a comment to the rule.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And you guys didn't
9 notice, but in her acceptance speech up there in
10 Washington to the Supreme Court she's going to do a survey
11 of Texas law, what it is, what it should be.

12 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: And why it's better
13 than all the others.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Lawrence.

15 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: Well, the problem
16 is that canon, because of the extension of the White case
17 to virtually any speech, and cases like the Genovide case
18 out of the Fifth Circuit recently, I don't know that the
19 canon makes much sense anymore. It's very difficult to
20 enforce the canon, so I don't know that we want to use the
21 canon in the rule because the canon I think needs some
22 work.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland.

24 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Wasn't there a whole
25 task force or something dedicated to revising that canon,

1 Canon 5, and we have -- and do we have a copy of what the
2 proposal is for Canon 5?

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, we alluded to that
4 earlier. Elaine and I were both on that task force, and,
5 in fact, Angie has got the transcripts back at our office
6 if anybody is just really bored.

7 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: But a lot of things
8 have changed since that task force. There have been a lot
9 of decisions that have expanded things, so I don't know
10 that --

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, I agree, and I said
12 earlier today that I lament not being stronger in
13 criticizing the remainder of that canon. Because I agree
14 with you, Judge Lawrence.

15 MS. PETERSON: Do we need a task force
16 reunion?

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: A task force reunion.

18 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Which one?

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard Orsinger.

20 MR. ORSINGER: To respond to Jane, I have a
21 copy, which you can borrow right now if you give it back,
22 but that task force result was published in 68 *Texas Bar*
23 *Journal* 514. I didn't make multiple copies because it's
24 quite lengthy, but if you want to borrow it now you can
25 look at it or if anyone wants to look at it later, June

1 2005 *Texas Bar Journal*, 68 *Texas Bar Journal* 514.

2 I want to mention something else that seems
3 to have been overlooked. There's another speech provision
4 in these canons, and it's Canon 3(b)(10), which says, "A
5 judge shall abstain from public comment about a pending or
6 impending proceeding which may come before the judge's
7 court in a manner which suggests to a reasonable person
8 the judge's probable decision on any particular case," and
9 that language is somewhat different from Canon 5 --

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It is.

11 MR. ORSINGER: -- and it may be a standard
12 that's more appealing than the Canon 5 standard, so I just
13 want it not to be overlooked when Kennon is writing this
14 new rule.

15 MS. PETERSON: Message received.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yes, Justice Bland.

17 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, that sounds
18 more modern, and it doesn't quite have all the surplusage
19 about political campaigns and stuff in it, so that might
20 work better.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Thoroughly modern.

22 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Three might work
23 better, but it shouldn't say yet something different, or
24 go ahead and amend the canons when you amend the rule, but
25 don't have a different -- don't pull out still a third

1 standard in the rule.

2 MR. ORSINGER: Or you could adopt it by
3 reference, which says a violation of so-and-so may be a
4 factor in determining recusals and then just whatever
5 language the Supreme Court comes out with is automatically
6 incorporated in the recusal rule.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, the bad news is
8 Kennon's head is swimming and Dee Dee's hands are tired,
9 so we're going to take a little break here for 10 minutes
10 or so, and then I think Justice Hecht feels that we're
11 where we need to be on the recusal.

12 MR. ORSINGER: Before we close the record
13 can I say one thing?

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Except for one thing that
15 you're going to say. Yes.

16 MR. ORSINGER: The Supreme Court has really
17 two avenues to do something about the canons. One is in
18 the rule-making authority and the other is in their
19 capacity as -- in their judicial capacity in adjudicating
20 claims. The advantage of allowing this decision of the
21 constitutionality of this provision to be decided in the
22 judicial context of advocacy and adversary proceedings is
23 it will be fully briefed on both sides by people who are
24 educated to the constitutional law issues, and so --

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You may be assuming some

1 things, but --

2 MR. ORSINGER: -- to the extent that anybody
3 ever reads this transcript, there might be an advantage to
4 letting someone challenge the constitutionality, let it go
5 through the district court, through the court of appeals,
6 and then finally to the Texas Supreme Court, rather than
7 to decide as a matter of rule-making that it's
8 unconstitutional. That was where I wanted to end the
9 record. Thank you.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Any other comments
11 for the record before we take a break? Okay. We're in
12 recess for about 10 minutes and then we'll come back and
13 do the proposed amendments to 296 through 329b.

14 (Recess from 3:10 p.m. to 3:28 p.m.)

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. We're now
16 going to the dynamic team of Dorsaneo and Carlson. Sounds
17 like either a law firm or a circus act, but either way --

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Comedy act.

19 PROFESSOR CARLSON: A tragedy. I'm going to
20 go first, I think. Right, Bill?

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Elaine's going first.

22 PROFESSOR CARLSON: All right. We're
23 picking back up with findings of fact, and the last time
24 we talked about this was at our April meeting, and I went
25 back and read the transcript as carefully as one can, and

1 there were three things that we accomplished for sure.
2 We -- well, for sure for that meeting. Hopefully we don't
3 revisit it. We modified the time frame to request
4 findings of fact from 20 days after the final judgment is
5 signed in 30 days. We eliminated the reminder requirement
6 to the trial court after a proper request had been made,
7 so preservation of error only requires that you make a
8 request to the court timely for findings of fact, and we
9 voted on the level of specificity that findings of fact
10 should encompass, and the language that we voted on is
11 reflected in Rule 298.

12 We started to look at Rule 290 -- 299. We
13 didn't take any votes. There was some criticism on the
14 wording of the statute. There was some discussion about
15 the substantive meaning of the rules, and we didn't take
16 any votes, and I went back in light of those comments and
17 tried to address them as best I could, but I think there's
18 still some room for disagreement. At the very end of our
19 discussion, you recall, there was expressed a sentiment by
20 all, or at least no one dissented, to the embracing of the
21 Federal practice of allowing oral findings of fact to be
22 pronounced by the trial judge on the record at the
23 conclusion of the evidence.

24 Our subcommittee started -- picked up there
25 and went back and looked at the Federal rule and the

1 Federal practice and also looked at our rules, which are
2 quite different, and started to see how we would finesse
3 that, weave that option of obtaining the findings of fact
4 orally into our rules. One of the things we discovered or
5 at least I discovered in spending some time in -- with
6 Wright & Miller on Federal practice and procedure is that
7 in Federal court the trial judge is under an obligation in
8 every case to make findings of fact. It's a
9 self-executing Rule 52, unlike our rule which requires the
10 request and then perhaps the need for additional or
11 amended findings. And when you look at the case law on
12 the Federal side, the case law really dissuades the trial
13 judge from adopting verbatim proposed findings of one
14 party, the Federal case law, and they really admonish the
15 judge, "This is your responsibility to make findings of
16 fact, and they talk about the purposes. One is to alert
17 the appellate court, of course, on the basis of the
18 decision. Another is to be sufficiently precise in the
19 findings for purposes of estoppel, collateral estoppel,
20 and res judicata, because of the implications from the
21 decision, and, of course, to inform the parties of the
22 basis of the trial court's decision.

23 And so the Federal cases suggest to the
24 judge you can get proposed -- you can request from the
25 parties that they each proffer proposed findings of facts,

1 but ultimately it should be your work product and it
2 should meet those goals. Now, we don't have that, I don't
3 think, underlying understanding or policy in our rules
4 because we can't print money, because we put the
5 responsibility really on the lawyers to get the job done,
6 and so we started looking at weaving in the notion of oral
7 findings of fact, and as Justice Hecht said earlier, the
8 devil is in the detail. We ran into a lot of concerns in
9 the practical application of doing that, and Justice
10 Peeples in his infinite wisdom, which he does have,
11 suggested it might be profitable for us to discuss the
12 pros and cons just generally, once again on using oral --
13 allowing oral findings of facts versus maintaining our
14 current practice of requiring only written ones.

15 And so in the draft that you have that is
16 dated May 28th, 2010, under proposed Rule 297 on page two,
17 mid-page, there are some pros and cons that the
18 subcommittee discussed that we thought we might revisit
19 with you, because we never did have a vote on whether we
20 wanted to go with oral findings of fact as an option, but
21 I think Chip asked is anyone opposed to the notion. So
22 let's talk a little bit about the practical application
23 and then maybe revisit or not.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sure.

25 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Of course, the largest

1 benefit, and it's a huge benefit, of getting the trial
2 court's oral pronouncement of findings of fact at the
3 conclusion of evidence on the record is you're really
4 getting the judge's findings of fact at the time when the
5 evidence is probably freshest in the judge's mind, and
6 they would probably be very succinct. They probably
7 wouldn't be the voluminous findings of fact that the
8 parties' lawyers dream up after the fact, and, of course,
9 findings that would be pronounced at the conclusion of the
10 evidence would expedite the whole time frame because that
11 would be your findings of fact, and the next thing comes
12 your request for additional or amended and then onto
13 appellate land.

14 The cons that we discussed of using this
15 Federal model is that, as Justice Peeples pointed out,
16 most cases are not appealed, and so do we really want to
17 require or use judicial resources in every case to require
18 the judge to make findings of facts and conclusions of
19 law, or should we weed that out the way we do in our
20 current system by requiring a written request. So one
21 thing is do you get them in every case or should the judge
22 have to make them in every case if there's a request
23 orally at the conclusion. You know, it might satisfy the
24 litigants to hear the court's findings, but it will take
25 the court some effort.

1 The larger concern that was expressed by
2 several people on our subcommittee is that a trial judge
3 will often make pronouncements pertaining to the judgment
4 that is orally pronounced on the record that might be
5 misinterpreted as broad findings of fact, and if they are
6 findings of fact under our current system that triggers
7 your time frame to formulate your request for additional
8 or amended findings. So you might be sucker punched
9 thinking the judge is just sort of talking about the
10 judgment when, in fact, those were your findings, you're
11 negligent and, defendant, you owe X number of dollars. So
12 there's some question about the level of specificity you
13 would get in finding that would rise to the level that
14 would trigger and would really equal oral findings of fact
15 to trigger the request for additional or amended findings
16 to avoid deemed or presumed findings.

17 There was also the practical application
18 that the trial court will have made its findings of fact
19 orally on the record and you would have a not -- in our
20 proposal not a very short time, but 20 days to request any
21 additional or amended findings, which you would need to do
22 to avoid potential waiver of deemed finding, depending
23 upon what they are, that the counsel is going to have to
24 get a record, and what if the court reporter wasn't
25 present or the court reporter is uncooperative, we're

1 putting an extra burden on the trial counsel to -- now it
2 is a pretty short time, right, get that transcribed in a
3 short period of time and then make the request for the
4 additional or amended if necessary.

5 Then there's satellite issues that could
6 come up in a case that were discussed, like what if all
7 counsel was not present in the courtroom, some were, some
8 weren't when the court made its oral findings of facts.
9 How general can the court make findings of fact, as I
10 suggested a moment ago, or can they be broad form or
11 should they be -- should we have some level of specificity
12 perhaps greater than we discussed last time? Because if
13 the court says something like "Defendant is negligent and
14 judgment for \$500,000," which it shouldn't, but we have to
15 have some language of monitoring that or making it clear
16 if we're going to use oral findings of fact that won't do
17 it.

18 So we started then to go and look at each of
19 the individual rules to try and weave this in as a
20 practical matter, and I think if you look at the
21 application it will help a little bit. In Rule 298, on
22 page -- well, actually, I'm sorry, let me go back to page
23 two, Rule 297. We took the last version of the rule as
24 endorsed by the full committee, "Upon timely request the
25 court must make and file its findings of fact and

1 conclusions of law within so many days," and then
2 bracketed would be the kind of language that we might
3 consider including if we want to go the route of oral
4 findings of fact.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The way it's drafted
6 now you won't necessarily get the trial court stating
7 findings and conclusions on the record, and probably you
8 won't get -- get it to happen very often for judges that
9 are happy to just rubberstamp what the judgment winner
10 has -- has prepared.

11 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Let me respond two ways.
12 One, you're right, current case law says trial court
13 shouldn't make oral findings of fact, but, two, do I hear
14 you saying, Bill, if it's not a "must" --

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes.

16 PROFESSOR CARLSON: -- it's a "may"?

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes. And I would
18 predict that it won't happen, and I think it would be good
19 if it happened.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

21 MR. ORSINGER: This might be germane or it
22 might not, but what about the possibility of using both
23 concepts, that either party may request the court to make
24 preliminary oral findings at the conclusion of the hearing
25 or the trial, but don't treat them as the official ones,

1 so the court could say, "I find this and this and this and
2 this," but no timetables are running, and we don't have
3 the foundation for the appeal yet, and then if somebody
4 was really serious about an appeal then they request
5 written findings, and the judge has already given guidance
6 to the lawyers as to what those findings should be. So
7 that way you get the presto response of the judge, and you
8 could say the findings should be on ultimate issues so we
9 don't have to have 25 or 30 evidentiary rulings, but don't
10 make that the official. Use the official written
11 procedure for the official findings. That might be an
12 advantage of both systems together.

13 PROFESSOR CARLSON: What does everyone think
14 of that idea? It certainly could be done.

15 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: I think that's
16 brilliant, Richard.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard Munzinger.

18 MR. MUNZINGER: The Court has spent a lot of
19 time, from my perception, attempting to make bright line
20 rules for appeals and post-verdict activities and what
21 have you, and anything that complicates that process it
22 seems to me makes it ambiguous. Why would you want to
23 have the judge -- encourage a judge to make oral findings?
24 The truth of the matter is if he's going to rule for one
25 party or another he's going to make whatever findings are

1 necessary for his judgment to be affirmed, assuming that
2 there is evidence to support it. I don't question his
3 good faith or her good faith at all, but why have a
4 preliminary procedure for a judge to make something on a
5 record or to encourage it -- what's broke with the current
6 procedure is, is that people come in with 250 requested
7 findings of fact because they ignored the portion of the
8 rule that says "essential findings."

9 The proposal to have verbal findings isn't
10 going to change that, because the judge, in my opinion, at
11 least, he's going to turn to the litigant and say, "Draft
12 up the findings and send them, y'all draft" -- he can say
13 to both parties, "Draft the findings you want and send
14 them to me. I'll choose the ones I want." And so the
15 lawyers are going to be the guys that are doing the two or
16 three hundred findings. I think it's a bad idea to have a
17 bifurcated system. I think it raises the question about
18 time lines and everything else.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

20 MR. ORSINGER: You know, I try -- family
21 lawyers try a lot of nonjury trials, and they don't try
22 single issue trials either. They try trials that may have
23 25 or 30 issues, each one of which needs to -- you have to
24 have a ruling on, and it's not unusual in those kind of
25 cases for the judge to keep notes of what the various

1 contingents are that they have to resolve, and they'll
2 say, "I'm going to find so-and-so" or "I'm going to rule
3 that so-and-so," and you're just writing as fast as you
4 can because they're handing down rulings on all those
5 contested issues. It's not just negligence, liability,
6 you know, and damages. Negligence, proximate cause, and
7 damages. The problem with the system we have right now
8 is, is that you're just going to get a general feeling
9 that some people won and some people lost, and the lawyers
10 go fight out how they're going to draft it, and then the
11 findings that you get, the judge typically probably hasn't
12 even read.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's right.

14 MR. ORSINGER: And so what you don't get
15 under the formal written procedure is what the judge
16 really thought. You just get what the appellee wants the
17 appellate court to think in order to affirm the judgment.
18 So I had never even thought -- I was not at the meeting
19 when you discussed it, but for the judges in the cases
20 that I've tried that give us findings right at the time,
21 it's extremely helpful because then we know how to write
22 all those other clauses in the decree. I don't think
23 that's a burden because they have to keep notes anyway of
24 what they need to rule on, and if you limit it to only
25 ultimate issues so that the judge doesn't feel obliged to

1 rule on every little ancillary dispute, only on the core
2 issues, I don't think it's an added burden. I think it's
3 almost a necessary part of the thinking a judge has to do
4 to rule on the issues.

5 So I like the idea of having oral findings,
6 but it scares me to death that they might start the
7 appellate timetable running, because I promise you that
8 the family lawyers are not going to be thinking that
9 they're going to be requesting any kind of amended
10 anything, and so the time will be long gone by the time
11 they get into the hands of the appellate lawyer and
12 realize that they needed a further request.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Patterson.

14 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: I agree with
15 Richard on this point, and I think the dilemma is how to
16 make sure they're designated findings and that they are
17 specific enough, and I think that can be done upon request
18 for findings of fact and conclusions of law so that the
19 judge then makes findings of fact on the record, but this
20 is the system that we had in criminal cases, and very
21 often the judges would make findings of fact in criminal
22 cases that would not be necessarily in writing but would
23 be on the record, and I found them very helpful, and the
24 lawyers do generally take the judge up and then commit
25 them to writing, but sometimes they didn't, and they were

1 not required to in criminal cases, but just simple
2 findings. For example, "I find this witness was not
3 credible" or those types of findings, if they are specific
4 enough and if they are designated findings of fact, I
5 think they could be very helpful, and I agree that it does
6 give the judge an incentive to give her views at that
7 moment when the evidence is fresh and at the conclusion of
8 the case, and it has to be part of the job description.

9 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: So the rule
10 would say the judge is to make oral findings? What would
11 it do? What would it say?

12 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Well, I think you
13 could have the choice of either written or oral, but it
14 would allow for oral findings.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Sullivan, you got
16 any ideas about this?

17 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: I'd love to
18 eliminate any distinction between findings of fact and
19 conclusions of law in terms of just making a submission by
20 the parties less complicated. I found on the -- Judge
21 Yelenosky gave that the thumbs up.

22 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, because
23 they always put at the end, "Anything that's a finding of
24 fact that should be" --

25 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Right.

1 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: You know, it's
2 silly.

3 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: There is clearly
4 some degree of confusion about that. It would be great to
5 talk about findings and then you can describe the scope of
6 what they need to be, and I think it would be great for
7 the rule just to talk about resolving the ultimate issues
8 and stating briefly the reasons therefore, and that that
9 ought to be enough.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Uh-huh. What about the
11 oral thing?

12 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: I think that's
13 fine.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Harvey.

15 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: For the oral thing,
16 one, I don't think it should be mandatory because
17 sometimes judges want to think about it. Two, I don't
18 think it should begin any time lines because sometimes you
19 think you know what you're going to do, you might even say
20 it, but when you sit down to start writing it you change
21 your mind, and unlike what has been said about judges, I
22 think there are judges who seriously pour over findings of
23 fact and conclusions of law and think about it, and so I
24 don't think that's always rubberstamped, and I think
25 writing it does sometimes change your view. So I don't

1 think we start any deadline on an oral statement of what
2 the judge is inclined to do.

3 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: But could we --

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

5 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Couldn't we solve
6 that just by giving the judge the discretion? I mean,
7 there are cases -- if you're trying a car wreck to the
8 bench you're going to be able to very quickly say, "Here's
9 the way I rule," boom, boom, boom. If you have a very
10 complicated case you would probably decline to make oral
11 rulings, and it seems to me the rule ought to contemplate
12 giving the discretion in an appropriate case to do so.

13 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: I agree.

14 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Without triggering
15 the --

16 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Right.

17 PROFESSOR CARLSON: -- appellate deadline.

18 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Right. What you
19 don't want, I think, is to force the judge in my
20 hypothetical auto accident case to have to go through a
21 lot of machinations when otherwise the parties could have
22 found out immediately what the answer was. He could have
23 -- he or she could have responded when it was fresh, all
24 the reasons we've stated earlier. There's no reason to go
25 through all of the delay, the burden, in a simple case

1 which is -- I think somebody made the point, you know,
2 most of what the courts deal with at the district court
3 level are relatively small or straightforward cases in
4 terms of the volume that they process. Why not have a
5 procedure that facilitates it?

6 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: What happens
7 if you make oral findings and then later you're requested
8 to make written findings and you think better of one of
9 your findings? Can you change it?

10 MR. ORSINGER: Sure. Absolutely.

11 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: I would think you
12 could, just the way you -- as long as you have plenary
13 power it seems to me you've got the ability to do it.

14 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: That happens.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Stephen Tipps.

16 MR. TIPPS: I have not tried very many cases
17 to the bench, and I've never been a judge, so I've sort of
18 got limited views on this, but just listening to the
19 conversation, it occurs to me that it would be a salutary
20 thing to in some way encourage judges to make some kind of
21 oral findings for at least two reasons, one of which is
22 that it gives greater satisfaction to the litigants
23 whether or not there's ever an appeal to hear the
24 decision-maker explain why he or she decided the case the
25 way it was decided; and, secondly, I would think that such

1 a requirement or at least an encouragement would -- should
2 result in a better decision if the judge is under some
3 obligation to articulate why he or she decided the case
4 the way it was decided rather than just being able to say,
5 "I rule for the defendant, good-bye."

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Bill.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: If we start doing that,
8 do you think this process ought to start before judgment
9 or simultaneously with the announcement of a probable
10 judgment to be made -- to be made as part of the
11 judgment-making process rather than a part of the
12 appellate process? It always struck me as quite odd that
13 these findings are made after the judgment, and that's why
14 they're done by the appellee's counsel.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

16 MR. ORSINGER: My recommendation on the oral
17 findings is let's find the rule that talks about rendition
18 of judgment and then say at the time the judgment is
19 rendered the court may, either upon request or without
20 request, whatever you want to say, issue findings, and it
21 ought to be tied with the rendition, because that's when
22 the judge is announcing the ruling, and they ought to have
23 by that time decided all of the important fact issues.
24 And if it's not part of these appellate rules, no one will
25 get confused about it. It's just part of the natural

1 process of rendering a judgment. If you render a judgment
2 like Harvey is talking about three weeks after the trial
3 closes in the form of a letter that you send to counsel,
4 you can put your findings in the letter, because that's
5 when you make rendition.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, that would be,
8 you know, Rule 300 basically, which says very little.

9 MR. ORSINGER: Right.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And then there are some
11 rules that aren't even in our drafting process at this
12 point that talk about, you know, what the judgment should
13 look like, including details about particular kinds of
14 judgments, and that is -- that's really Judge Peeples
15 little area. He was revising or making something like
16 Rule 300, but it evolved in our committee process into
17 just codifying the Lehmann when actually, you know, more
18 would be -- we're going to have to do more than that
19 anyway before we ever finish this.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Justice Bland.

21 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, I'm all for
22 encouraging the trial judge to make findings of fact and
23 conclusions of law at the time of entry of judgment, and I
24 think a lot of judges do that already. They ask for the
25 proposed findings at the end of the bench trial and --

1 because they don't want this extra clock ticking on these
2 findings, and they don't want these notices of past due
3 findings, and it just seems to me like we should -- if
4 we're going to do a wholesale revision of these rules, we
5 should do it so that it makes sense to the trial judge,
6 which to the trial judge it's better to enter the judgment
7 and enter the findings and all of that all at once, start
8 the clock on all of that.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Christopher.

10 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: From entry of
11 judgment.

12 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I mean, I
13 think that's a great idea, but the problem is you have to
14 remember that the vast majority of bench trials never get
15 appealed so that there is no need for findings of fact.
16 So I'm not sure how we in creating a perfect system come
17 up with that idea, too. I mean, if we were creating a
18 perfect system, I would get rid of all of this, you know,
19 request for additional, amended, and whether or not that
20 does or doesn't, you know, create a waiver or a deemed
21 finding or things like that. I mean, if the judge failed
22 to rule on your breach of contract case in the findings
23 that he or she did, you say, "Judge, you know, please make
24 a ruling on my breach of contract," or, you know, "Judge,
25 I pled waiver, and I don't see a finding with respect to

1 waiver," but that is not what these additional and amended
2 findings of fact and conclusions of law have become. I
3 mean, it's just like a total regurgitation of the whole
4 argument. I've already said the light is red, and their
5 request for additional or amended findings says the light
6 is green, and it's extremely -- so you get to the point
7 where you don't even pay attention to the amended or
8 request for amended or additional because it's just this
9 huge gobbledygook, when if they just told you, "Hey, you
10 forgot to mention my waiver defense," you would say, "Oh,
11 I forgot to mention your waiver defense. Okay, here's my
12 finding on it." The whole system needs work, and --
13 truthfully.

14 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Justice Peeples would
15 agree with -- did raise the issue that he did not think it
16 would be efficient to require trial judges to make
17 findings of fact in every case for the reasons you state.
18 On the other hand, it would probably, as Stephen said,
19 satisfy the litigants, but do we have the luxury of
20 expending judicial resources on that? And we've looked at
21 findings of fact in our system as serving the purpose
22 different than Federal court, of narrowing the scope of
23 the appeal, and when you look at the case law, it looks at
24 is it reversible error when the trial court fails to make
25 findings of fact. They look at could the litigant figure

1 out which grounds the trial court found on, and if it's a
2 one ground case you're not prejudiced by the trial court
3 not making findings of fact because you know it had to be
4 that ground. So we've looked at it in Texas in our
5 practice very different than the Federal perspective, but
6 I serve at the will of the committee.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland.

8 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, could we do
9 something like, you know, "Trial judge after bench trial
10 shall make findings of fact or conclusions of law upon
11 entry of judgment. If trial judge does not do so then,"
12 you know -- then start the timetable for requesting them,
13 "The party shall request that the trial court make such
14 findings within 30 days of entry of judgment," sort of
15 like a motion for new trial.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Yelenosky.

17 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Do everything from
18 the signing of the judgment and then have everything be
19 like a 30-day increment. The problem with the request for
20 findings of fact and the request for, you know, those past
21 due notice of findings of fact is that it's all its own
22 little timetable, and it makes it difficult for judges to
23 track it.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Yelenosky.

25 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yeah, I would

1 separate out the goal -- whatever the goals are for the
2 appellate part, and I agree with Judge Christopher, it's
3 unclear to me that any of that is necessary, but whatever
4 the goals are for the appellate part, and the stated goal
5 of satisfying the litigants by telling them what happened.
6 I don't think that litigants right now are getting their
7 satisfaction, if they're getting their satisfaction, when
8 they get back the signed findings of fact. I mean, it's
9 not like the litigant at the end of a bench trial is
10 wondering what the judge was thinking and they find it
11 out, you know, 30 or 40 days later when their lawyer
12 presents them with the 50 findings of fact, and if that is
13 how they find out, it's really the level -- that's the
14 level of -- a level of detail that they're not really
15 looking for.

16 In a family law case, if you're trying to
17 reach the goal of explaining to litigants then you say to
18 the judge that a judge upon announcing his or her ruling
19 shall succinctly explain the ruling or whatever, it has no
20 appellate effect, whatever, and usually most judges will
21 do that. In a family case they'll say, "I'm setting the
22 child support at this level because" -- this, that, or the
23 other thing. "I think the children should go here
24 because" -- blah, blah, blah, but it's not the level of
25 detail that one goes into for findings of fact and

1 conclusions of law for appellate purposes. So I think
2 they're two different things, and you shouldn't try to
3 meet one objective with the other tool.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Justice Patterson.

5 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Well, I have never
6 liked the concept of ruling and running, and I do think
7 that litigants deserve explanations, so I think the
8 purpose of these traditionally is not just for appellate
9 purposes but also to render justice and for litigants to
10 feel as though justice has been rendered and that they
11 have been listened to. So anything that incentivizes a
12 district judge and trial judge to explain, to make
13 findings, however efficient they are, I think is a good
14 thing.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Yelenosky.

16 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But if you
17 don't separate the two, as somebody said, some judges
18 anyway are going to put everything in there that might
19 uphold the judgment when that's not really what they're
20 thinking, and if you want the litigants to know what
21 they're really thinking, that's a different thing, and I
22 wouldn't -- I agree with you. I don't like rule and run
23 either, and when I take something in advisement I usually
24 write a letter and put it all out there, but if I decide
25 something from the bench I explain what I'm really

1 thinking, but that isn't necessarily what the findings of
2 fact and conclusions of law would look like. So if you're
3 saying judges should be required to succinctly explain
4 their reasoning and we could somehow enforce that, I would
5 agree with that.

6 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Well, that's why
7 you could have these core oral findings with subsequent
8 written findings.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland, and then
10 Pam.

11 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I think we should
12 just allow oral findings, and if the judge later amends
13 findings like they amend findings, great, but the oral
14 findings stand as they are. I think about two or three
15 years ago the Court of Criminal Appeals began to require
16 trial judges to make findings in motion to suppress
17 hearings, and before trial judges on the criminal side
18 didn't have to make any kinds of findings, you know, ever
19 really. I mean, and just it was only on very rare
20 circumstances do they have to make findings, and everybody
21 said, "Oh, this is going to be very difficult, and how's
22 it going to work?" And the reality is that at the
23 conclusion of the motion to suppress hearing both sides
24 either tender written findings or the judge makes oral
25 findings, but it isn't -- it hasn't turned out to be

1 unworkable. In the very rare event that no findings are
2 made, somebody requests that they be made to the trial
3 judge, and the trial judge then enters them after judgment
4 or even on appeal, some -- a party will ask that the case
5 be abated for the findings.

6 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: And it was a great
7 improvement.

8 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: And it hasn't proved
9 to be unworkable, and, in fact, maybe, you know, the
10 lesson is not that findings are so difficult that we
11 shouldn't require them in all these cases that they are
12 appealed but that we're overcomplicating findings.

13 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: That's true.

14 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: And that's what makes
15 them difficult.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Pam. Sorry.

17 MS. BARON: Just to make clear, I think the
18 proposed rule corrects a lot of the timing problems with
19 findings that have been discussed. They say you have 30
20 days to request them. There's no longer a need for a
21 reminder of past due findings, so it has simplified the
22 process. I have concerns, at least in civil cases, that
23 may be more complicated that we're going to have these
24 nonbinding statements on the record. If I'm the losing
25 party and I think, "Well, I can make some hay with that.

1 I'm not going to ask for written findings. I'm going to
2 take this judge up on appeal and I know I can reverse it."

3 Or you have a situation where you make
4 written findings and they're different from what the judge
5 said on the record. What is the appellate court supposed
6 to do with that? I have concerns about nonbinding oral
7 statements.

8 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, the
9 answer I thought to that last question that I got was,
10 well, if a judge changes the findings, it's the last ones
11 he or she finds.

12 MR. JEFFERSON: You can change them, but,
13 no, I've been involved in that situation where a judge
14 says something and then says an order that says something
15 different but doesn't modify his oral statements and then
16 the appellate court is confused on that. I've been a
17 victim of that.

18 MS. BARON: Well, we already have that when
19 the judge writes the letters and explains something, and
20 it's not part of findings. Those are considered to be
21 irrelevant, but I know appellate courts read them, so I'm
22 not sure what you do with those. I mean, certainly if
23 they help my case I'm going to tell the appellate court
24 about them, but they're not binding.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Christopher.

1 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I don't know
2 why they should be irrelevant, and I don't know why
3 findings can't be in the judgment. I just -- you know, we
4 have this sort of bizarre idea that findings of fact have
5 to be this separate document done after judgment when it
6 makes a lot more sense that the findings are all in your
7 head before you actually enter the judgment. I don't know
8 how to fix it, but it's kind of this weird cottage
9 industry of appellate problems.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Pam.

11 MS. BARON: And just to make clear, I agree
12 with Judge Christopher that that is the best time to make
13 findings and that findings are their own cottage industry,
14 and, you know, the winning party goes out and manufactures
15 a bunch of garbage that we have to deal with on appeal,
16 and I hate it, but you have to balance that against the
17 efficiency of everybody making findings in judgments, and
18 I don't know what the answer to that is, but I agree with
19 you.

20 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: What about
21 requiring the attorneys to propose their findings at the
22 close of evidence so they have to prepare them along the
23 way?

24 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: You are the judge.
25 Can't you do that?

1 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Do what,
2 require them to do that?

3 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Yeah.

4 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yeah, sure I
5 can. It's a good idea. I think I'll adopt that, but --
6 but if you want to institutionalize it we put it in a
7 rule.

8 MS. BARON: And representing appellate
9 lawyers, I'm sure they would just be all over that. They
10 would think it's a great idea because it gets them
11 involved earlier. So --

12 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, and why
13 not? Because you're right, if I'm going to have to sort
14 through a bunch of proposed findings, it's easier to sort
15 through them when I'm sitting right there and I'll, you
16 know, check the boxes that really make sense.

17 MS. BARON: Yeah.

18 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I may modify
19 it later, but most of it can be done right then.

20 MS. BARON: It might produce much better
21 findings.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Orsinger, and then Pete,
23 and then Kennon.

24 MR. ORSINGER: One of the practical problems
25 with putting findings in judgments is that when it comes

1 time to enter the judgment you may find that there are
2 huge fights over the findings that are in the judgment
3 that end up being unnecessary because that judgment is not
4 appealed, and I would -- I would feel, as a lawyer who
5 tried and is going to appeal the case, that I have to
6 fight over every single finding in there that I don't
7 like, try to get it written differently or whatever, and
8 so there is a virtue in keeping the fact-finding process
9 separate in that it simplifies the entry of judgment just
10 down to the relief granted, and I think that should be
11 weighed against the sensibility of having the findings in
12 the judgment from a logical standpoint and from an
13 appellate review standpoint.

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, it
15 doesn't matter if they're separate documents as long as
16 it's done at the same time. I mean, if you're concerned
17 you won't be able to enter the judgment because you'll be
18 caught up on the findings --

19 MR. ORSINGER: There will be fightings
20 over -- it's one thing to say, "I don't like this judgment
21 because you granted more relief or less relief than what
22 the judgment says." It's another thing to say, "I don't
23 like findings number 12, 45, 27, and 43." If you have a
24 separate set of findings then the argument over what the
25 findings are doesn't complicate what the relief granted

1 is. So to me I think there should be a distinction -- I
2 don't object to the timing. I like the idea of the
3 findings being what the judge actually thinks, because
4 right now it's pure fiction. These findings -- I mean, I
5 know that there are some judges that write their own
6 findings, like Harvey apparently. I don't ever appear in
7 front of them, and what happens is you get this fairy
8 tale.

9 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I mean, some
10 of us get it in soft copy so we can make changes, but,
11 yeah, there's a limited amount of time you can put on it,
12 but what would be wrong with two different documents, the
13 lawyer has got to present proposed findings at the close
14 of evidence, the judge has to enter or whatever you want
15 to call them preliminary or -- or just findings at the
16 time of entering judgment in a separate document, and it's
17 subject to like a judgment being changed during the --

18 MR. ORSINGER: And the only problem with
19 that is that nobody will do it. You can write that in
20 gold letters, underlined, all caps with red background,
21 and it still isn't going to happen because these guys --
22 most of the cases that are tried nonjury, the guys are
23 lucky if they get all their witnesses on the witness stand
24 and their evidences marked and entered. If you're going
25 to ask them to draft the judgment they want and all the

1 findings they want before they go to the hearing or the
2 trial, it's just not going to happen.

3 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, what
4 about at the time they present the judgment for signature?
5 What about that?

6 MR. ORSINGER: That's much more reasonable
7 because by that time they've thought through all these
8 consequences and sorted through the relief granted and
9 that kind of thing.

10 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: That's a good
11 idea.

12 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But, of
13 course, in those family law cases that will come six
14 months later.

15 MR. ORSINGER: Well, that's another problem.
16 The judge won't remember it at that point either.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Lamont.

18 MR. JEFFERSON: I just wanted to echo what
19 Justice Patterson said as far as the litigants go. I
20 mean, I think it's always a much better experience for the
21 litigants to get the -- from the judge's own mouth their
22 impressions of how the hearing went, and whether you call
23 them findings or whatever you call them, I think that
24 that's a tremendously valuable thing to have just for the
25 administration of justice, and so anything that's a trap

1 in that, that's discouraging a judge from doing that, I
2 would like to eliminate because I think that it's very
3 important for them.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Munzinger.

5 MR. MUNZINGER: I'm just curious about the
6 logistical problem that you put on trial judges. I'm not
7 a trial judge, and there are several in the room.

8 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: They've all
9 been elevated. Except me.

10 MR. MUNZINGER: Well, there's one in the
11 room.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You bucking for a
13 promotion?

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: No, no. I'm
15 very happy where I am.

16 MR. MUNZINGER: What logistical problems do
17 you put on a Texas state trial judge? On Monday he hears
18 a divorce case; he starts a criminal case on Tuesday; it
19 lasts two days; on Thursday he starts an automobile
20 accident case; the following Tuesday he's in a
21 constitutional case or a school district case. He doesn't
22 have a briefing clerk, and the Federal judges, they sit
23 over there. They've got a clerk, a deputy clerk, a law
24 clerk, a senior law clerk, and the resource of the United
25 States of America, and that's why they have all these

1 rules, because they've got all of these people that can do
2 this work for them. And so if you're going to say in
3 every case, nonjury case, whether it's appealed or not,
4 whether the terms of the judgment are contested or not,
5 you have to go through this stuff, what are you doing to
6 the trial judges? I don't know what that does to you.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland and then --

8 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, I agree with
9 Lamont that we need to make it easier, and one of the ways
10 to make it easier is to allow oral findings, and I don't
11 agree that it gets any easier 30 days later. So, yes,
12 you've heard the divorce case and then you've heard the
13 contract case and then, guess what, a month later somebody
14 is asking you to make findings about a case you tried a
15 month ago, and you're trying to remember the witnesses and
16 what the witnesses said, and you don't have a record yet
17 because the record hasn't been requested, so your court
18 reporter hasn't typed it up, and to me the very -- the
19 very time it's freshest in your memory is when it's easy
20 to do it. It's never easy, but it's the easiest when
21 you're trying the case.

22 And as far as, you know, we can request that
23 trial judges enter findings of fact at the time they enter
24 the judgment, but they'll never do it, well, we have trial
25 judges that don't do it now with reminders and all this

1 process that we've built into it. All we do is drag it
2 out into this long process, and so to me, you know,
3 we're -- the best response rate we can get is the response
4 rate we get from making it an easier chore, from
5 encouraging trial judges to make it at the time when it's
6 freshest in their memory, and that is at entry of
7 judgment, assuming they don't sit on the judgment for six
8 months.

9 MR. ORSINGER: You said entry of judgment
10 twice now, and I'm wondering if you mean rendition of
11 judgment, because entry is when you sign it 60 days later.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Whatever.

13 MR. ORSINGER: I don't mean to get -- you're
14 an appellate now. You know the difference. You meant
15 rendition, right?

16 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: That is only
17 followed in divorce cases, as best I can tell, the
18 rendition and entry.

19 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yes, that's
20 right.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pete.

22 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Richard, you know
23 what I'm saying.

24 MR. ORSINGER: I do. I just wanted to be
25 sure. I agree with you if you mean rendition.

1 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Then I do, just so
2 you'll agree with me. Tell me the word to use so that
3 you'll agree, and I'll use it.

4 MR. HARDIN: Chip, you're going to lose
5 three votes in about five minutes.

6 MR. SCHENKKAN: If we need to take any
7 votes.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I know. I'm conscious of
9 that. Pete.

10 MR. SCHENKKAN: I just want to say that
11 while I respect the desire of the lawyers in this room and
12 judges in this room to improve this practice for the sake
13 of those cases that are going up on appeal, that we live
14 in Texas state judicial system in which the vast majority
15 of these cases are not going to go up on appeal, and it is
16 not just an unreasonable burden on the district judges,
17 though I fully agree with that. It is also yet another
18 part of pricing our justice system out of the market to
19 suggest that every lawyer in every bench trial on both
20 sides has to draft and prepare findings of fact and
21 conclusions of law before we get there. If it's a
22 two-party case, which I don't do these, but I understand
23 whole lots of them are, you know, are perfectly content
24 with the hard fought battle over the wording of the
25 judgment, and there isn't going to be an appeal? Then we

1 don't need all of this stuff that's just an unduly cost
2 and burdensome deal. So we have to then wind up with a
3 rule that may have to settle for a distant second best for
4 what we want on appeal just so we don't screw the whole
5 system up for the rest of the cases.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Christopher.

7 Yeah.

8 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I agree. So
9 go on.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Justice Bland had
11 her hand up, and then Justice Gray.

12 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, we can have a
13 provision about entry of findings of fact. The parties
14 can decide we don't need findings, just like they waive
15 voir dire in some cases, and they waive, you know -- I'm
16 sorry, the court reporter recording voir dire, and you
17 know --

18 MR. HARDIN: Yeah, where both sides waive
19 it.

20 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Both sides say we
21 don't need findings. This is a 30-minute sworn account,
22 Judge, and we don't need findings.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Gray.

24 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I was just going to say
25 that most of the complaints and problems that I have had

1 on appeal with the findings and everything is solved by
2 the proposed new rule (b) where it says, "Unless otherwise
3 required by law, findings of fact should be in broad form
4 whenever feasible," making that a much smaller burden on
5 the trial judge at the time as opposed to these 110 pages
6 of findings that I have had to confront on appeal, so it
7 may not be such a problem now with this rule in place.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Before we lose some of
9 our most knowledgeable and respected members, maybe we
10 should vote on whether -- I'm not talking about you.

11 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Thank you.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Maybe we should vote
13 on --

14 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: And
15 award-winning members, too.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Huh?

17 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Award-winning
18 members.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Award-winning members,
20 not to mention knowledgeable and respected, maybe we
21 should vote on whether this oral -- these oral findings is
22 a good idea or not.

23 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Yeah, we could start
24 there.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So everybody that thinks

1 that language having -- permitting the judge to have oral
2 findings on the record, raise your hand.

3 MR. SCHENKKAN: Permitting?

4 MR. ORSINGER: Yeah, it's not required.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All against? The vote is
6 14 in favor, 2 against, the Chair not voting. Any other
7 votes we can take?

8 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Yeah, yeah.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, let's take a vote.

10 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Yeah, let's have some
11 more. "Trial court may" or "must make the oral findings
12 upon request."

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Everybody
14 that thinks it should be discretionary with the trial
15 court, trial court may make findings on request, raise
16 your hand.

17 MR. HUGHES: Oral or written?

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Written.

19 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Not written. Oral.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sorry, oral.

21 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Like in the rule or
22 change the word in the rule to "must"?

23 PROFESSOR CARLSON: It would either say
24 "may" or "must." That's what we're voting on in 297,
25 "trial court may state it's findings" or "the trial court

1 must on request."

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Everybody that's a "may"
3 raise your hand.

4 MR. MUNZINGER: And this is for oral
5 findings, so I say, "Judge, I want you to make oral
6 findings."

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

8 MR. MUNZINGER: And it's "may."

9 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: "May."

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. All that say it
11 should be "must." 16 to 2 in favor of the "mays."

12 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Binding or nonbinding?
13 Are we envisioning the trial court's findings of fact are
14 binding, or are we -- well, Richard, don't look
15 quizzically. You made this up.

16 MR. ORSINGER: Well, I mean, if you get a
17 written finding later that contradicts an oral finding,
18 either you say it or you know that it overrides the oral
19 finding, so I think it's kind of binding unless it's
20 overridden.

21 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Right.

22 PROFESSOR CARLSON: I thought when I heard
23 the discussion originally from David and from Lamont and
24 others is you were saying, look, a lot of cases don't get
25 appealed so don't make this something that's difficult for

1 the trial court to do, let the trial court make them and
2 provide some guidance to counsel, and then you go into --
3 I don't want to confuse the Chair -- written findings.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

5 MR. ORSINGER: I think the problem would be
6 easily resolved by saying if written and they conflict
7 with the oral findings, the written findings prevail.

8 PROFESSOR CARLSON: We can do that.

9 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Actually, rather than
10 the oral over written, just the last finding by the trial
11 court prevails, because what happens if you have a
12 hearing, and he comes back and at the subsequent hearing
13 makes a finding that conflicts with his earlier finding.

14 MR. ORSINGER: That's oral only and not in
15 writing.

16 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Yeah. It always ought
17 to be just either the first one is binding or the last one
18 is binding, and in this context the last one should be
19 binding. The last one is the --

20 MR. ORSINGER: Well, I was envisioning that
21 if there is -- if somebody is serious about appealing that
22 they would request written findings. That was just an
23 assumption on my part. Maybe you can take it up with oral
24 findings.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, Pam's suggestion is

1 that, no, somebody who is serious about appealing may lay
2 in the weeds.

3 MS. BARON: Yeah.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Because they think the
5 oral findings are so --

6 MR. ORSINGER: Well, that's why people hire
7 her. She's smart.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Now her tricks have been
9 exposed. Okay. What do you want to vote on?

10 MS. BARON: Binding or not binding.

11 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Does everyone agree with
12 Richard's comments -- or Justice Gray, last in time
13 controls, however they're made, as long as the court has
14 plenary power? Is that what I heard you say?

15 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: If you do it
16 right now you can do findings of fact --

17 MS. BARON: I would vote that they be
18 nonbinding, so I would like to vote on that.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, okay. So everybody
20 that thinks they should be nonbinding, raise your hand.

21 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Nonbinding for
22 appellate purposes?

23 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Yes.

24 MR. JEFFERSON: Yeah, what does nonbinding
25 mean?

1 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Nonbinding for appellate
2 purposes. They're not the findings that your bound by --

3 MR. SCHENKKAN: They're not the judgment,
4 and they're not the findings for appellate purposes.

5 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: But does that mean
6 that you just -- the Chair is giving up, I can tell.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, no, no. I'm not
8 giving up, but I'm confused about it. They apparently
9 know what they're talking about.

10 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: If they are
11 binding then you would effectively then require written
12 findings --

13 MR. ORSINGER: That's what I think.

14 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: -- and that's the
15 problem.

16 MS. BARON: For appeal.

17 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Right.

18 MR. ORSINGER: And I like that.

19 PROFESSOR CARLSON: It was your suggestion.

20 (Multiple simultaneous speakers)

21 THE REPORTER: Wait a minute. Wait.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Whoa, whoa, whoa. One at
23 a time, one at a time. She can't get it. All right,
24 Justice Bland.

25 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I think we should say

1 something like "The parties may request and the judge may
2 enter upon rendition of judgment findings of fact and
3 conclusions of law. These findings of fact and
4 conclusions of law may be delivered orally or in writing.
5 The parties may subsequently request additional findings
6 of fact and conclusions of law. Any later amendment
7 controls." But we don't need to make a whole separate
8 track for oral findings and written findings. The whole
9 idea is just one set of findings delivered somewhere near
10 the time of rendition of judgment.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, that makes sense.
12 Pam has found a new Lady Gaga video on her iPod here.

13 MS. BARON: Yes, I have. Just in response
14 to that, though, the problem that Elaine and the committee
15 identify in this is that if they're made on the record
16 you're not going to have a transcript, so --

17 MR. ORSINGER: You better not have the
18 timetable run because you won't know what to modify.

19 MS. BARON: Exactly.

20 MR. ORSINGER: You didn't get it all down,
21 and nobody can remember.

22 MS. BARON: That's the problem with making
23 them binding.

24 MR. SCHENKKAN: Again, I think we're again
25 on the verge of being guilty of letting the perfect be the

1 enemy of good. The argument for getting an oral statement
2 at the time is it's fresh, and it gives an impression of
3 what the judge thinks.

4 MR. HARDIN: No. That wasn't all of us's
5 reason, but go ahead.

6 MR. SCHENKKAN: Okay. Well, okay, then that
7 was at least an important --

8 MR. HARDIN: Right.

9 MR. SCHENKKAN: -- for a number people of
10 commenting, an important part of that argument, and I
11 agree with that. I've benefited by that personally,
12 having some understanding of where the judge was coming
13 from. For purposes of getting ready to fight with the
14 other side about the form of the judgment and deciding
15 whether I need to ask findings of fact and conclusions of
16 law, if you want to encourage that, we say they're going
17 to be binding or they're going to be binding unless
18 somebody does something else later, we're going to
19 discourage people from doing it in the first place. We
20 don't want to do that. We want to give the judge every
21 possible encouragement to take a little bit of a chance
22 and say what he or she is thinking at the time she's
23 telling us what the answer is, and then let's figure out
24 later if we're going to have to have any of these other
25 fights.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland was next.

2 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: No, I --

3 MR. SCHENKKAN: She's going to catch an
4 airplane.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Well, are we back
6 to binding versus nonbinding, which I don't completely
7 understand?

8 PROFESSOR CARLSON: I'll explain it to you
9 later.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Justice Gaultney.

11 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: I guess I'm -- I
12 thought I was following the conversation, but are we now
13 voting on whether findings of fact are not binding? Is
14 that where we are?

15 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Oral.

16 MR. SCHENKKAN: Oral.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Why don't you
18 frame what the vote is that we're voting?

19 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Well, as I understood
20 Richard's original proposal, I thought it was a good one
21 and I thought I heard support for it.

22 MR. ORSINGER: That was Justice Patterson
23 that said it was brilliant.

24 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Well --

25 MS. BARON: Wow.

1 PROFESSOR CARLSON: That accompanied with
2 Lamont's comments that why not allow the judge the
3 discretion at the request of the parties -- I would say at
4 the conclusion of the evidence and not rendition of the
5 judgment, just because you're there, they may or may not
6 render judgment at that point in nonfamily law cases -- to
7 when requested trial court to give the basis, the factual
8 basis for --

9 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: As an appellate
10 court what weight am I to give that?

11 PROFESSOR CARLSON: None.

12 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: Zero.

13 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Zero.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So why are you making him
15 do it?

16 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Well, we talked about
17 that then gives the parties an opportunity when they're
18 drafting their findings of fact to know what the court is
19 -- the grounds upon which the court has made its
20 decisions.

21 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: So if there are
22 no --

23 PROFESSOR CARLSON: It satisfies the
24 litigants by telling them the basis of the trial court's
25 decision without forcing the judge to make every

1 particularized judgment he or she might want to make at
2 the end of the judgment. I mean, at the end of the trial.

3 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: What if that
4 explanation is so clearly erroneous, so false, so
5 unbelievable --

6 PROFESSOR CARLSON: When Pam comes into the
7 game --

8 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: -- that the
9 judgment itself, the judgment itself, if you found somehow
10 implicitly -- I mean, it's just confusing to me that we
11 would have -- give something -- we would put it in the
12 rules, say this is an oral finding --

13 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Preliminary findings.

14 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: -- that we give
15 no weight. I mean, it becomes a little confusing.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Patterson.

17 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Why should the
18 oral findings not be binding at least until written
19 findings are entered?

20 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Well, two reasons. One,
21 the judges aren't used to doing this, and we want judges
22 to feel free to give their reasons on the record without
23 feeling there is repercussions. Two, we said we don't
24 want to attach to it any appellate consequences, that we
25 can retain the request for findings in the traditional

1 method that we've used thereafter.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Sullivan.

3 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: I'm just curious,
4 though, why wouldn't that be a reason for allowing the
5 discretion, kind of what Justice Patterson is saying, and
6 that is you can always go back later and supplement or
7 amend by way of written findings, but if you're the judge
8 and you, you know, made these oral findings, and you've
9 given it some additional consideration, then the oral
10 findings were fine.

11 PROFESSOR CARLSON: So how do I -- how does
12 the party who wants to seek additional amended findings
13 then act?

14 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: I think you file
15 and you say it's a request.

16 PROFESSOR CARLSON: So you order a
17 transcript? You don't order a transcript? You have 30
18 days? You have 20 days?

19 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Well, I will say I
20 think the transcript issue is the naughtiest issue that
21 we've got. I mean, I agree with that.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Here's the other thing
23 that it seems to me, and it's judicial resources thing.

24 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Right.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You're saying to the

1 judge, "Hey, Judge, take the time to sit there and tell us
2 what your oral findings are, but it's not going to count."
3 You know, whatever -- "the time you're taking to do this,
4 you know, you're going to have to do it again if we're
5 going on appeal."

6 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: On a practical
7 level, though --

8 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: But it's going to
9 count in 90 percent of the cases probably.

10 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: On a practical
11 level aren't these cases going to break out into two
12 categories? One is a category that's small enough and
13 easily compartmentable where the judge will feel
14 comfortable in making oral findings, and the second
15 category being really everything else, things that are
16 larger, more complicated, where the judge is going to be
17 reluctant to make oral findings. I mean, I think that's
18 what you're going to deal with practically. If it's in
19 the first category, you may often never need these written
20 findings. The judge may feel very comfortable with
21 stating on the record then, you know, what is otherwise
22 necessary, and I suspect if it's in category two, you'll
23 almost never get the judge to make oral findings of any
24 consequence.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Judge Yelenosky.

1 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I mean,
2 since we've already said it would be a "may" thing, I
3 mean, I tend to think it's an issue of judicial philosophy
4 and maybe education. I mean, I remember back from, you
5 know, new judge training, I mean, there were trainers
6 there who would essentially tell you to rule and run, and
7 there's a difference of opinion, and some people will
8 teach it that way, and so if it's a "may" thing there are
9 going to be judges who say, "I respectfully decline." And
10 so unless we're making something required it seems to me
11 we're saying you may do what you already may do, and it's
12 going to be a function of your judicial philosophy and how
13 you've been trained, and so if we're trying to fulfill
14 that need for people to have an explanation, I think it is
15 a question of judicial education, maybe commentary, that
16 kind of thing, unless you're going to put a hard and fast
17 rule in, and we should then just deal with the rules with
18 respect to the things that matter for appellate purposes.
19 I mean, I'm all against rule and run, but I don't think
20 saying that judges may announce their ruling is going to
21 change the mind of judges who are for rule and run.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Justice Sullivan,
23 and then Richard.

24 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Just one other
25 quick practical thought. I think that the point that's

1 been made about getting a transcript is a serious one, and
2 I think you just have to embed in the rule a requirement
3 that the court reporter, you know, upon request has this
4 much time in which to provide the transcript. I mean, I
5 think that's practically how you would have to do it.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Do we want to vote
7 on binding versus nonbinding?

8 PROFESSOR CARLSON: We can. I sense that
9 people aren't liking the nonbinding approach, but we could
10 formalize it.

11 MS. BARON: I still like it.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, Pam likes it, so
13 we're going to vote on it.

14 MS. BARON: I'll be the only one.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Everybody other than Pam
16 that wants nonbinding, raise your hand.

17 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: What's
18 nonbinding?

19 MR. SCHENKKAN: What's nonbinding?

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Everybody that says
21 binding?

22 MR. ORSINGER: I wasn't clear on what the
23 vote was.

24 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: I think people are
25 confused.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

2 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: There is some
3 confusion over whether it's binding -- over the terms
4 "binding" and "discretionary." Right?

5 MR. ORSINGER: Yeah. Binding means binding
6 for purposes of appeal.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

8 MR. ORSINGER: "Mandatory" means the trial
9 court must do it.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: This is different.

11 MR. ORSINGER: I thought you were voting on
12 whether the trial court must do it.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No. No, we've already
14 voted on that. This is nonbinding for purposes of appeal.

15 MR. SCHENKKAN: And this is oral findings.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The oral findings are
17 nonbinding for purposes of appeal.

18 MR. SCHENKKAN: This is nonbinding --

19 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: So it would
20 require written findings even if oral findings had been
21 made.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Everybody that's in favor
23 of making the oral findings, if made, nonbinding for
24 purposes of appeal, raise your hand.

25 All right. Everybody opposed? Well, the

1 vote is 7 to 7.

2 MS. BARON: And the Chair doesn't understand
3 the question.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, no, the Chair now
5 understands the question, and you're going down.

6 MS. BARON: Oh, shoot.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The Chair thinks they
8 ought to be binding if you're going to do it, so --

9 MS. BARON: Okay.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

11 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: What about
12 "controlling"? Isn't "controlling" the better word?

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Or "controlling."
14 Justice Gray.

15 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I'd just like to say
16 that I can't think of anything that would be more
17 undermining of the perception of the judiciary and its
18 reliability than to have a trial judge make nonbinding
19 statements in support of a judgment that he can -- he or
20 she can then come back and be 180 degrees different from
21 that after the winning party explains to the judge that if
22 that's all the findings you have, I can't hold this up on
23 appeal, and it just --

24 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But they can
25 do that now. You can always change your findings.

1 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I know you can, but
2 what I'm talking about is to just be able to -- it just
3 undermines the trial court's integrity, I think, to say
4 "This is why I'm ruling" -- I mean, it's like Judge
5 Gaultney was saying. "This is why I'm ruling this way,"
6 and then when it's explained to the trial judge that,
7 "Well, may be, but that won't support it" --

8 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, the way
9 it would undermine, in my opinion, is the trial judge says
10 blah, blah, blah, it goes up on appeal, and the court of
11 appeals said, "Boy that's outrageous what the judge said,
12 but it's not controlling, I can't give it any importance,"
13 and that's why I voted for it.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard Munzinger.

15 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But it's not
16 because the trial judge changes his mind. It's because
17 the trial judge doesn't change his or her mind and the
18 appellate court can't do anything about what they said.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Munzinger.

20 MR. MUNZINGER: Before the meeting started
21 this morning Judge Bland and I were talking about a
22 statute, it's a very arcane statute, and it has I don't
23 know how many moving parts in it. So here we have a judge
24 who has tried a case. It isn't a divorce case. It's a
25 case over -- it's a commercial -- a commercial case, quite

1 complicated under this statute. The judge is asked to
2 make oral findings, and he makes 6 of the 14 findings that
3 are required by the statute, if you look at the statute.
4 Now we're going to say that this is binding and it can't
5 change because it undermines judicial integrity. Goes up
6 on the court of appeals. Court of appeals says, "What
7 happened to the other eight parts of this?" You're
8 throwing the baby out with the bath water.

9 The problem that we have is, is that we've
10 got lawyers who come in with fact findings -- 250 fact
11 findings when 17 will suffice, and the cure to the rule is
12 to say something along the lines of findings of fact will
13 be sufficient if they would track a jury finding on the
14 same cause of action, so with proper findings and proper
15 definitions and instructions. Okay. So now you don't
16 have judges who are asked their visceral reactions, and
17 you're worried about what they really think. What they
18 really think when all is said and done is I want to enter
19 judgment for X because X carried the day and X satisfied
20 me on all the points.

21 A rule that says, "Sorry, Judge, you left
22 out those six in the afternoon that the case was over" is
23 a silly rule, and a rule that lets lawyers go off and
24 write 500 things when 16 suffice is also a silly rule. So
25 the findings of fact, we say in this thing now, the -- I

1 forget what the language of the rule is, but it's the
2 essential findings. If you have a case for a breach of
3 contract or fraud or what have you, the essential finding
4 is a fraudulent representation was made which led Joe to
5 rely on it to his injury. Okay. That's -- that ought to
6 be enough to support a fraud judgment. That's all that
7 you need, and if the rule says "track jury findings" then
8 that's sufficient, jury findings with appropriate
9 definitions and instructions. You may have cured the
10 whole problem.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Hayes.

12 MR. FULLER: I have to agree a little bit
13 with Richard. I think we're getting away from the
14 original issue we were addressing. I mean, every bench
15 trial that I have ever tried, one of two things happens.
16 Either the judge rules and runs, in which case both sides
17 are requesting findings of fact or conclusions of law, or
18 the judge says, "I've heard everything I want to hear. I
19 want to take this under advisement. Why don't y'all
20 submit to me your proposed findings of fact and
21 conclusions of law and I'll get back to you?"

22 I mean, that as a practical matter is what
23 happens most of the time, and good lawyers who are trying
24 to prevail -- and if you've got good lawyers on both sides
25 of the case -- will show up usually with their proposed

1 findings and conclusions at the outset to give the judge a
2 blueprint. I mean, that as a practical matter what
3 happens, and really the issue we're dealing with is
4 exactly the one we started with and Richard brings up, and
5 that is, you know, we're trying to avoid having these
6 situations where we lay out, you know, multiple voluminous
7 findings and requests simply to support our position.

8 MR. MUNZINGER: Rule 296(b), this is the
9 proposed new rule. "The judge must make findings of fact
10 and conclusions of law on each ultimate issue raised by
11 the pleadings and the evidence." In a case tried in front
12 of a jury, if you don't have a jury finding on an ultimate
13 issue you don't have a valid judgment. True or false?
14 That's true.

15 Okay. So what is the ultimate issue? The
16 ultimate issue is a properly phrased question with
17 properly phrased definitions and instructions. That being
18 the case, if the rule says something along those lines,
19 you have dissuaded the trial bar from submitting 275 when
20 15 work. You've told them where to go. Go look at the
21 special issues and figure out what you would have to get
22 to support a judgment tried to a jury, make those your
23 findings of fact, and you're going to win on appeal if
24 there's evidence to support them.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Elaine.

1 PROFESSOR CARLSON: We voted on that.

2 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yeah.

3 PROFESSOR CARLSON: So 296 is the language
4 that was the consensus of the committee, which I think, I
5 think, narrows the expected --

6 MR. FULLER: I agree.

7 PROFESSOR CARLSON: -- scope of the findings
8 of fact. Getting back to your second point, if the judge
9 makes findings of fact and he can't change them, that's a
10 ridiculous system. That was never envisioned by the
11 subcommittee, and let's just get nonbinding and binding
12 off the table, and we'll go back to binding. If the --
13 the consensus of the subcommittee is that if we allow oral
14 findings of fact that everyone thought it was important
15 that the request for findings of fact be in writing and
16 that there be -- we retain the deemed finding rule. So
17 there is an opportunity if the trial court exercises its
18 discretion on request to make oral findings for the
19 litigants to come back and seek additional or amended
20 findings, hopefully within the limited scope, not
21 evidentiary or voluminous, that we set forth in 296. So
22 there is a cure that can follow.

23 Justice Gray, you said, you know, we've got
24 to allow the lawyers to come back and tell the judge
25 what's missing to uphold the judgment, so the clear

1 consensus when it comes down to it on the committee is we
2 want the lawyers involved.

3 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: What I was saying is I
4 don't mind filling in the gaps. I'm talking about where a
5 judge states for whatever reason they're going one
6 direction with the judgment and that it's manifestly
7 improper, and then when informed of that, judge says, "I'm
8 still going that direction," but now comes in with a whole
9 new theory of going that direction. To me that smacks of
10 result-oriented justice as opposed to what we were trying
11 to do in the first place, which is exactly what Richard is
12 talking about, which is exactly what I had advocated from
13 the beginning, is let's get this back to the issues that
14 are necessary to support the judgment, and I don't
15 remember who said it -- it may have been Hayes, that
16 the -- you know, it's in the complex cases we're not going
17 to have the trial judge making the, I don't think, off the
18 cuff remarks that's probably going to lead down this road,
19 but, I mean, I just didn't want it to go unsaid that
20 allowing -- making them nonbinding where they could come
21 back -- where they didn't mean anything on appeal could be
22 just kind of, oh, well, that's just, you know, the judge
23 changed his mind but not the result. So --

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pete.

25 MR. SCHENKKAN: A lot of this last

1 discussion stemmed from the notion that there would be
2 something horrible about a judge saying, "These are my
3 preliminary or tentative findings and conclusions" and
4 then later saying they aren't. Actually, in a number of
5 Federal courts that's the way they do it. In fact, the
6 judge writes an opinion that is labeled "tentative
7 opinion" and then you've got a certain amount of time to
8 tell the judge what's wrong with that under the law or the
9 facts or whatever else may be relevant, and it works fine
10 in a case in which the states justify that kind of
11 resources, which is not the case, as I understand it, for
12 90 or 95 or 99 percent of the business of our state trial
13 judges. So I, again, think we're letting the perfect be
14 the enemy of the good. It is a good thing for a judge
15 when she is willing to to let people know where she is
16 after she's heard the evidence and the argument, and I
17 don't want to deter her from doing that by anything that
18 suggests she might have made a fatal and incurable mistake
19 or even a dangerous, though curable, but with great effort
20 and cost.

21 And it seems to me we need to flip it the
22 other way around. We need to say if you're the trial
23 judge in a case that's a bench trial in which there's a
24 good chance that your decision is not the last word, that
25 there's going to be more than a fight over the wording of

1 the judgment, then if you think you want to tell people a
2 binding set of findings right at the close of the
3 evidence, then you should tell the lawyers, "Give me your
4 proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law, you
5 know, before we go to trial," or you know, whatever,
6 sometime in advance, and then I have the option of
7 spending some of my time if I'm the judge studying up on
8 those and then writing mine, and I can sign them, but the
9 value of being able to get some oral indication from it is
10 so great that the prejudice from making it look like it's
11 more important than it is I think is not worth it. The
12 game is not worth the candy.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Elaine, are there some
14 other big issues we can talk about?

15 PROFESSOR CARLSON: There is the related
16 issue, and that's Rule 299a, and I -- that is, do we want
17 to retain the prohibition or the pseudo prohibition of the
18 trial judge not reciting findings of fact in the judgment,
19 or do we want to keep the attempt to have discreet
20 findings from the judgment itself?

21 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Tracy's gone.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

23 MR. ORSINGER: The reason we have that rule
24 is because of the fact that in the old days people used to
25 recite their findings in the judgment, and then when

1 people got serious about getting separate written findings
2 they would have a separate set of written findings that
3 completed what was in the judgment, and I believe, if I
4 remember correctly, which is not guaranteed at my age
5 anymore, that we decided the best way to eliminate that
6 argument was to eliminate the conflict by eliminating the
7 findings in the judgment.

8 If we're going to have written findings or
9 any kind of findings then we ought to decide where the
10 serious findings occur. I voted against the serious
11 findings being oral. I'd rather that they be in writing,
12 but wherever they ought to be, I don't think -- if they're
13 not going to be in the judgment we shouldn't have them in
14 the judgment, because all that does is create conflicts
15 where you have a judgment that's the operative judicial
16 act conflicting with something that's subsidiary, which is
17 the findings, and you're in there arguing to resolve a
18 conflict that really shouldn't be even evident. So I
19 would argue that we should not have findings and should
20 prohibit them and continue to ignore them if they're in
21 the judgment.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Anybody feel
23 differently? Justice Gray.

24 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I don't feel
25 differently, but I was going to ask Richard, I thought

1 this was where he might be going with his comments, but I
2 was thinking that in the family law area was the one place
3 in which some findings are required.

4 MR. ORSINGER: In child support matters,
5 upon request the court has to include in the judgment
6 findings about everything that was essential to setting
7 the child support, but that the purpose of that has
8 nothing to do with appeal. The purpose for that is to set
9 official record of what the circumstances were so you can
10 show a material and substantial change to get a change in
11 child support later on. So it's easy to get a
12 modification of child support because the old net
13 resources and the old reasonable expenses of the children
14 and all of those things, they're in the judgment.
15 Otherwise, when you tried a modification of child support
16 case you would have to prove what the facts were then and
17 prove what the facts are now, and the facts are then are a
18 bunch of old utility bills that have been thrown away. So
19 I don't think you should allow this discussion to be
20 influenced by that process because that's I think unique
21 to the concept of modifying child support.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard, the new -- the
23 proposed new rule, 299a, are you in favor of it or against
24 it? Or have no opinion?

25 MR. ORSINGER: Well, I think that written

1 findings should control. I think it should say they will
2 be ignored, which by the way, I think we ought to say
3 about evidentiary findings. I think it would be salutary
4 to try to get people to stick with the principal issues by
5 saying unnecessary or voluminous evidentiary findings are
6 not to be made and will be ignored, but at any rate, but,
7 yes, clearly the written findings ought to prevail over
8 anything in the judgment, but we have a prohibition
9 against putting them in the judgment, don't we?

10 PROFESSOR CARLSON: There's a split, as I
11 see it, in the court of appeals. I think Beaumont --
12 Justice Gaultney, please correct me if I'm wrong -- that
13 if there are no findings made, findings that recite in the
14 judgment may be considered, in the view of the Beaumont
15 court, with two other courts of appeals going to the
16 contrary.

17 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: I think -- if I
18 could, isn't the problem with conflicts, potential
19 conflicts, not -- in other words, the problem with oral
20 findings and written findings and the reason we need to be
21 specific that you are -- that the trial judge is actually
22 making oral findings and not simply explaining generally
23 or discussing with the -- is when you get a conflict
24 between the written finding and what someone argues is an
25 oral finding. It strikes me that that's really the same

1 problem that Richard was just talking about as the reason
2 for not giving effect to written findings in judgment, is
3 if you have a conflict between the written findings and
4 something that's in the judgment, a written finding in the
5 judgment, and it's not necessarily -- it's not necessarily
6 the petition that's a problem.

7 The lack of findings, if the only findings
8 are in the judgment why is that difficult? What is it
9 conflicting with? If the only findings are oral, why is
10 that a problem? What is it conflicting with? It's when
11 there is a conflict and the court has to decide which
12 controls, don't we usually look to the later?

13 PROFESSOR CARLSON: We do.

14 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: And why would
15 that not apply with respect to the judgment or with
16 respect to --

17 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Well, I think there are
18 two cases, one out of Dallas and one out of Texarkana,
19 that was a question of there were no separate discreet
20 findings of fact made anywhere outside the judgment had
21 some findings, and the Dallas court in *RS vs. BJJ* and the
22 Texarkana court in *Sutherland vs. Coburn* both made the
23 statement that "We will not consider findings of fact that
24 are recited in judgment," period.

25 MR. ORSINGER: That's because of the first

1 sentence of Rule 299a.

2 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Right.

3 MR. ORSINGER: If you took that first
4 sentence out and addressed only a conflict between
5 findings in the judgment and findings in the findings,
6 those rulings probably would be decided differently.

7 PROFESSOR CARLSON: But don't you think it's
8 better to have the first sentence in?

9 MR. ORSINGER: Well, I would like to -- I
10 personally, having lived through the process when the
11 findings were in the judgment and then we had separate
12 conclusions, I would rather not have them in the judgment
13 because that -- I have an intellectual problem with the
14 only operative legal decision that we have, which is the
15 judgment, which says it's premised on a bunch of findings,
16 all of the sudden the findings have no legal vitality at
17 all because of a subsidiary document that was filed later
18 on. So I know that's the game we play, that the judgment
19 that says it's based on these things is not really based
20 on these things, it's really based on these other things,
21 and that doesn't look very good and doesn't make much
22 sense to me, but that's the way we do it.

23 I'd rather that there not be findings in the
24 judgment, but I understand what Judge Gaultney is saying.
25 If the only findings are in the judgment then the

1 appellate court has two choices. They either -- they
2 either use the findings in the judgment or they deem
3 implied findings from the rulings in the judgment, and of
4 those two, the more sensible one is to go with the
5 explicit findings rather than to ignore the explicit
6 findings and deem implied findings. Probably nobody here
7 thinks this is interesting, but it really is crazy when
8 you're appealing these things. So I would -- I mean, I'm
9 kind of shifting my long-term view. If the only findings
10 are in the judgment then maybe we ought to just go ahead
11 and appeal based on those findings and take that sentence
12 out of not reciting findings in the judgment.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Patterson.

14 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Well, have you
15 shifted within the course of these last five minutes?

16 MR. ORSINGER: Yeah. I mean, I think
17 that --

18 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: His mind is
19 always controversial.

20 MR. ORSINGER: My mind is not irrevocably
21 made up or whatever that is.

22 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: I'm not quite sure
23 where I fall out on this, but I will offer up that it is
24 confusing to pro se family litigants the prohibition of
25 fact findings in the judgment, because I've had it in

1 three or four recent cases where they complained that
2 there are findings in the judgment that may be based on
3 child custody or whatever, but it is a confusing concept,
4 and it -- I must say I found it confusing trying to figure
5 it out and trying to say why these findings are different
6 from these findings.

7 MR. ORSINGER: And, by the way, this rule is
8 actually preempted by the Family Code as to child support
9 issues. So that's another kind of intellectual anomaly,
10 if you will, but we live with it.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. You want to vote
12 on anything? Elaine?

13 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Yeah, the last question
14 of whether we want to retain this notion that findings of
15 fact are not to be recited in the judgment. We even added
16 this last sentence that rules -- I'm on 299a, page six,
17 the last sentence of the proposed rule, "Rule 296 to 299a
18 do not apply to any recitals of findings of fact in a
19 judgment," to really take the position that the findings
20 in a judgment are not controlling.

21 MR. ORSINGER: I think if you're going to
22 prohibit it, that's an excellent thing to say.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. So everybody that
24 is in favor of that, which is to not permit findings of
25 fact in the judgment, raise your hand.

1 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Right.

2 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Are we in favor of
3 299a as written? Is that what you're asking?

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, I was trying to be
5 broader than that.

6 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Oh, okay.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: But just the concept of
8 not permitting findings of fact in the judgment.

9 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Right. Right.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So everybody who is in
11 favor of not allowing findings of fact in the judgment,
12 raise your hand.

13 Everybody that feels they should be
14 permitted in the judgment? All right. That passes --
15 that is, there are seven votes in favor of precluding
16 findings of fact from being in the judgment and only three
17 that think it should be allowed. Another landslide vote
18 for --

19 MR. ORSINGER: And that points out that we
20 now have endorsed oral findings that are official for
21 purposes of appeal, findings in a judgment that are
22 official for purposes of an appeal, and Rule 296 separate
23 findings that are purposes -- are official for purposes of
24 appeal, which I don't like that, but --

25 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Didn't we just

1 vote against findings in the judgment?

2 MR. ORSINGER: No, I thought we voted that
3 findings would be permitted in the --

4 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: No. We voted
5 against it.

6 MR. ORSINGER: Oh, well, I'm sorry. I
7 missed it.

8 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Do you want to change
9 your vote?

10 MR. ORSINGER: No, I missed that.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Another big issue.
12 Big issues here.

13 PROFESSOR CARLSON: We're not going to
14 finish this next big issue, and that was waiver of omitted
15 grounds. That's where we had a fair amount of controversy
16 at our last meeting, and there are a lot of -- there were,
17 well, maybe four or five people who thought this should
18 not be included in the rules. It's in the rules now.
19 Whether you're dealing with jury trial rules, jury charge
20 rules, or findings of fact rules, the way I understand
21 them, the way our committee understood them, except for
22 there was a dissent on whether we should contain part of
23 this, was that if you obtain no findings of fact, then, of
24 course, you have deemed findings on appeal in support of
25 the judgment, on all of it.

1 If there is a request for findings of fact
2 made and the trial court makes findings of fact, if the
3 trial court makes findings on some elements of a ground
4 but not all elements of a ground and no one asks for
5 additional or amended findings, then you're going to have
6 presumed findings on those missing elements, if you will,
7 but the ground remains a basis for the judgment.

8 Currently our rule provides -- and this is
9 parallel in the jury charge rules, Rule 290 -- 279, is
10 that if findings of fact are made by the trial court and
11 the trial court makes findings on some grounds but makes
12 no findings whatsoever on any element of an entire ground,
13 that ground is waived. Is that your understanding?

14 MS. BARON: Yes.

15 MR. ORSINGER: Yes. That's right.

16 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Pam says, yes, that's
17 her understanding. There were several people last meeting
18 who said if that's the law, it shouldn't be the law,
19 because conceivably, circling back around in 299a, you
20 have a judgment that includes that ground. So now you're
21 going to have a waiver of that ground. That was the
22 expression I think that Justice Christopher made, and I
23 think Michael Hatchell was also vocal a bit in our
24 committee and here saying you really have to look at the
25 waiver question on a ground differently in findings of

1 fact than a jury charge because you already have a
2 judgment. So does it really make sense to have a waiver
3 of a ground because a party who won didn't go back and ask
4 for that ground?

5 Now, to me, I say I'm not offended by that
6 because once there's a request for findings of fact, in my
7 mind both litigants have an obligation to the court to
8 look at the findings of fact and say, "Have I got all my
9 grounds in there?" If I don't, I need to ask the court to
10 include the grounds, or I risk waiver, unless you
11 conclusively prove every element of the ground. And if
12 the court has made findings on some of my elements of my
13 ground but not all, if I won the case you don't do
14 anything, because those will be deemed in supporting of
15 the judgment. If you won the judgment, you don't need to
16 do anything, but if you lost, you need to ask the court to
17 make those findings or be stuck with the deemed findings.
18 Remember, deemed findings can be attacked on appeal in a
19 bench trial on factual and legal sufficiency basis. There
20 is no preservation of error.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

22 PROFESSOR CARLSON: So it's not like a
23 deemed finding is not subject to evidentiary support
24 attacks on appeal. On the other hand, waiver is forever
25 on the ground.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Since we're going to have
2 to come back to this anyway, Elaine, and since some of the
3 vocal people --

4 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Yeah.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: -- have flown the coop,
6 so to speak.

7 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: The
8 award-winning people are all gone.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The award winners --
10 actually, that's not exactly true, but we should maybe
11 defer this to the next time.

12 PROFESSOR CARLSON: I think so, but I'd
13 appreciate everybody giving some serious thought to it.

14 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: And can I add for
15 your consideration which direction lends itself to less
16 gamesmanship and more substantial justice to your thought?

17 MR. ORSINGER: I would be happy to comment
18 on that. The --

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Why does that not
20 surprise us?

21 MR. ORSINGER: The omitted finding issue is
22 -- it is a trap for the unwary. What has happened is --

23 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Which direction,
24 Richard?

25 MR. ORSINGER: The fact that there's a

1 completely omitted ground of recovery or defense as a
2 waiver.

3 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: As waiver, right.

4 MR. ORSINGER: That is a trap for the
5 unwary.

6 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: I think so.

7 MR. ORSINGER: Because you've got a judgment
8 that tells you whether your defense worked or didn't or
9 tells you whether you've got a judgment based on tort or
10 contract or deceptive trade practices. We can tell from
11 the judgment, but if you don't get a finding on at least
12 one element of one of those things that's already in the
13 judgment, now there's a waiver of a ground for the
14 judgment --

15 PROFESSOR CARLSON: If you don't ask for it.

16 MR. ORSINGER: -- so you get a reversal.

17 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: So I think we can
18 end on that brilliant note by Richard.

19 MR. ORSINGER: Man. She's a fan.

20 PROFESSOR CARLSON: You got two brilliants.

21 MS. BARON: That's going to go to his head.

22 MR. ORSINGER: Did you get that, Dee Dee?

23 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Chip, you missed
24 Richard's final brilliant statement.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I'm sorry, what did I

1 miss? My assistant --

2 MR. ORSINGER: Nothing important.

3 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Final brilliant
4 statement.

5 MS. PETERSON: Justice Patterson referred to
6 one of his ideas as brilliant, and he said, "Man, she's a
7 fan. Did you get that, Dee Dee?"

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: There we go.

9 MR. ORSINGER: You have a steel trap mind.
10 You don't need to wait for a transcript.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Patterson, we're
12 going to -- we're going to cross-examine you on your
13 thinking about Mr. Orsinger.

14 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: I know you're
15 going to --

16 MR. ORSINGER: There's been a lot of things
17 today. Somebody agreed with Munzinger.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: December 3rd is when we
19 were -- we are next gathered, and --

20 MR. ORSINGER: Fa-la-la.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And I guess the chair and
22 vice-chair of the subcommittees dealing with this recent
23 referral are not here, so we'll deal with that.

24 MR. ORSINGER: The record will reflect that
25 my subcommittee has no work assigned to it.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, we may fix that,
2 but in any event --

3 MR. SCHENKKAN: Why in the world did you say
4 that?

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Thanks, everybody, for
6 hanging around. We're in recess.

7 (Adjourned at 4:56 p.m.)

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

* * * * *

REPORTER'S CERTIFICATION
MEETING OF THE
SUPREME COURT ADVISORY COMMITTEE

* * * * *

I, D'LOIS L. JONES, Certified Shorthand Reporter, State of Texas, hereby certify that I reported the above meeting of the Supreme Court Advisory Committee on the 17th day of September, 2010, and the same was thereafter reduced to computer transcription by me.

I further certify that the costs for my services in the matter are \$ 2,043.50.

Charged to: The Supreme Court of Texas.

Given under my hand and seal of office on this the 7th day of October, 2010.

D'Lois L. Jones
D'LOIS L. JONES, CSR
Certification No. 4546
Certificate Expires 12/31/2010
3215 F.M. 1339
Kingsbury, Texas 78638
(512) 751-2618

#DJ-289